USER MANUAL IIOT EDGE DEVICES



SENECA S.r.l. Via Austria 26 – 35127 – Z.I. - PADOVA (PD) - ITALY Tel. +39.049.8705355 – 8705355 Fax +39 049.8706287 www.seneca.it

**ORIGINAL INSTRUCTIONS** 





# CAUTION

SENECA does not guarantee that all specifications and/or aspects of the product and firmware, included in them, will meet the requirements of the actual final application even if the product referred to in this documentation is in compliance with the technological state of the art.

The user assumes full responsibility and/or risk with regard to the configuration of the product to achieve the intended results in relation to the specific installation and/or end application.

SENECA may, with prior agreement, provide consultancy services for the successful completion of the final application, but under no circumstances can it be held responsible for its proper functioning.

The SENECA product is an advanced product, the operation of which is specified in the technical documentation supplied with the product itself and/or can be downloaded, if desired prior to purchase, from the <u>www.seneca.it</u> website.

SENECA has a policy of continuous development and accordingly reserves the right to make and/or introduce - without prior notice - changes and/or improvements to any product described in this documentation.

The product described in this documentation may solely and exclusively be used by personnel qualified for the specific activity and in accordance with the relevant technical documentation, with particular attention being paid to the safety instructions.

Qualified personnel means personnel who, on the basis of their training, competence and experience, are able to identify risks and avoid potential hazards that could occur during the use of this product.

SENECA products may only be used for the applications and in the manner described in the technical documentation relating to the products themselves.

To ensure proper operation and prevent the occurrence of malfunctions, the transport, storage, installation, assembly, maintenance of SENECA products must comply with the safety instructions and environmental conditions specified in this documentation.

SENECA's liability in relation to its products is governed by the general conditions of sale, which can be downloaded from <u>www.seneca.it</u>.

Neither SENECA nor its employees, within the limits of applicable law, will in any case be liable for any lost profits and/or sales, loss of data and/or information, higher costs incurred for goods and/or replacement services, damage to property and/or persons, interruption of activities and/or provision of services, any direct, indirect, incidental, pecuniary and non-pecuniary, consequential damages in any way caused and/or caused, due to negligence, carelessness, incompetence and/or other liabilities arising from the installation, use and/or inability to use the product.

CONTACT US	
Technical support	supporto@seneca.it
Product information	commerciale@seneca.it

This document is the property of SENECA srl. Copies and reproduction are prohibited unless authorised



# **Document revisions**

DATE	REVISION	NOTES	AUTHOR
31/08/2020	0	First revision	MM
		Added new function "Serial Trace"	MM
		Added new function "Factory reset"	
23/09/2020	1	Added new function "Copy Log to USB" from display and from webserver	
		Moved chapter MODBUS EMBEDDED I/O REGISTERS	
23/09/2020	2	Added new parameter "Sleep Timeout" in MQTT CONFIGURATION Aligned with firmware 104 revision	ММ
26/11/2020	MI00557-3	Eliminated "optional" in the WI-FI characteristics	A. Zambolin
15/04/2021	MI00557-4	Aligned with fw 108 revision	MM
25/08/2021	MI00557-5	Aligned with fw 109 revision R-PASS product added Removed Bandwidth Limitation parameter in chapter 21.11	MM
02/05/2022	MI00557-6	Aligned with fw 109 revision Added R-PASS product with 2 Ethernet ports	ММ
06/05/2022	MI00557-7	Added R-PASS-S product aligned with fw 210 revision	MM
15/12/2022	MI00557-8	Added info on SNMP, OPC-UA protocol. Added R-COMM support Aligned with fw 223 version Added function block list for -S versions	ММ
20/06/2023	MI00557-9	Additions by Seneca Service	AS / MM
		Added new models Z-PASS1-RT, Z-PASS2-RT, Z-TWS4-RT, Z-PASS2-RT-S. Replaced VPN BOX with VPNBOX2	MM
28/06/2023	MI00557-10	Aligned with SSD/R-PASS fw 232 revision Aligned with -RT fw 1012 revision	
03/07/2023	MI00557-11	Small corrections	AZ
20/07/2023	MI00557-12	Stated corrections to the chapter 11.2 (MQTT client)	ММ
21/12/2023	MI00557-13	Added chapter "SMS controls"	AZ
14/11/2024	MI00557-14	Rewritten manual for new firmware version rev 3xxx Added model SSD-S Added model SSD-E Updated to rev fw 3100	ММ
26/11/2024	MI00557-15	Updated to rev fw 3120 Script execution action addition	ММ
27/11/2024	MI00557-16	Added chapter on the keys creation for SSH access to the device	ММ
13/12/2024	MI00557-17	New features added for release fw 3122 (on the NETWORK AND SERVICES web page)	ММ
21/01/2025	MI00557-18	New features added for release fw 3140 (Audio calls) Packets options changed for SSD	MM
25/02/2025	MI00557-19	New features added for release fw 3160 (multiprotocol groups and error counters) Other tag embedded registers added New instructions added on how to add tags not enabled by default	ММ
01/04/2025	MI00557-20	Added new features for firmware release 3180 (String tag, Modern tag)	ММ
16/04/2025	MI00557-21	Added new features for firmware release fw 3190 (integration with Seneca Cloudbox2)	MM GS
12/06/2025	MI00557-22	Added new features for firmware release 3230 (added digital counters) Added timing of refresh of the embedded I/Os	MM GS

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

www.seneca.it



Fix registri Modbus degli I/O analogici



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	INTRODUCTION			12
1.1.	FIRMWARE WITH OPEN SOURCE LPG			12
2.	MODELS			13
2.1.	MODEL DESCRIPTION			
2.1.1				
2.1.2				
2.1.3				
2.1.4				
2.2.	HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE OPTIONS			
2.2.1				
2.2.2	2. R-PASS			
2.2.3	3. Z-PASS1-RT / Z-TWS4-RT			
2.2.4	l. Z-PASS2-RT-4G			
3.	IP ADDRESSES			24
3.1.	FACTORY IP ADDRESSES			
3.2.	IP ADDRESS SEARCH			
0.2.				
		1050		05
4.	ACCESS TO THE WEBSERVERS OF THE DEV			
4.1.	CONFIGURATION WEBSERVER ACCOUNT			-
4.1.1 4.1.2				
4.2. 4.3.	FIRST ACCESS TO THE WEB SERVER WEBSERVER WITH VIRTUAL DISPLAY			
4.3. 4.4.	CONFIGURATION WEBSERVER			
4.4.	CONFIGURATION WEDSERVER			<b>Z</b> (
-				
5.	DATA ACQUISITION AND PROCESSING,			
	DING, DATA SENDING			
5.1.	THE DATA BUS AND INDUSTRIAL PROTOCOLS			-
5.1.1				
5.1.2				
5.2.	SHARED MEMORY AND TAGS			
5.3.	DATALOGGER.			
5.4.	TAG PROCESSING: LOGICAL RULES AND STRATON PLC			
5.5.	CONNECTION TO CLOUDS VIA "EASY CLOUD" TECHNOLOGY			-
5.6.	ALARMS			32
-				
6.	<b>GRAPHICAL DISPLAY OF DATA ON THE DISP</b>	PLAY / VIRT	UAL DISPLA	AY33
6.1.	INFORMATION BAR			
6.2.	MENU			
6.2.1				
6.2.1				
6.2.1	.2. PAGES			35
	S RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY WWW.Seneca.it	Doc: MI-00557-22	EN	Page 5



6.2.1.3.					36
6.2.1.4.					
6.2.1.5.					
6.2.1.6.	-				
6.2.1.7.		TION STEPS			
6.2.2.					
6.2.2.					
6.2.3. 6.2.4.					
6.2.4. 6.2.5.	-				-
					-
6.3.1.					
					-
6.5.1.					
6.5.2.		THE SYNOPTIC PAGES			
6.8. D	OWNLOADING LOG FILES TO US	SB FLASH DRIVE			54
7. II	NDUSTRIAL GATEWA	/ / ROUTER / FIREWAL	L		
		GATEWAY			
		RIAL GATEWAY			
7.3.1.		SUPPORT			
7.3.1.1.		RIAL CONNECT			
7.3.1.1.		SERIAL TO ETHERNET DRIVER			
7.3.1.1.		OR SENECA ETHERNET TO SER			
7.3.1.1.		ERNET CONFIGURATION			
7.3.1.1.		IMBER			
7.3.1.1.		N AT PC STARTUP			
7.3.1.1.					
7.3.3.		JNNEL ON UDP			
		DINNEL ON ODP			
/.4. IVI	ODBUS GATEWAT WITH SHARE				00
8. C	EVICE CONFIGURATION	ON VIA CONFIGURATI	ON WEBSE	RVER	71
8.1. "	SUMMARY" PAGE				71
8.2. N	ETWORK AND SERVICES PAGE				71
8.2.1.	NETWORK SECTION				71
8.2.2.	WEB SERVER SECTION				72
8.2.3.	SFTP/SSH SERVER SECTION				72
8.2.4.	DATA FOLDER SHARING SECTI	ON			72
8.2.5.	NETWORK REDUNDANCY SEC	TION			72
8.2.6.		model only)			
8.2.7.	l l				
8.2.8.					
8.3.1.					
8.3.2.					
8.4.1.					
	D WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.	www.seneca.it	Doc: MI-00557-22	EN	Page 6



8.4.2.	Modbus Pass-through SECTION			
	SERIAL PORTS PAGE			
8.5.1.	COM1 SECTION (RS485/RS232/MBUS)			
8.5.2.	COM2 SECTION (RS485)			
8.5.3.	COM4 SECTION (RS485)			
	NI-FI CONFIGURATION PAGE			
8.7. I	O CONFIGURATION PAGE			
8.7.1.	Digital I/O Configuration SECTION			
8.7.2.	Analog I/O Configuration SECTION			
8.7.3.	<b>,</b>			
	REAL TIME CLOCK SETUP PAGE			
8.8.1.	NTP SECTION			
8.8.2.	RTC SECTION			
8.9. (	GATEWAY CONFIGURATION PAGE			
8.9.1.	Modbus Shared Memory SECTION			
8.9.2.	Modbus Ethernet to Serial e Modbus Shared Memory SECTION			
8.9.3.	COM0, COM1, COM2, COM4 SECTION (DEPENDING ON THE MC			
8.9.3.1	( )			
8.9.3.1				
8.9.3.1				
8.9.3.1	•			
8.9.3.1				
8.9.3.1				
8.9.3.1				
	/PN CONFIGURATION PAGE			
8.10.1.				
8.10.2.				
8.10.3.				
	OPC-UA SERVER CONFIGURATION PAGE			
8.11.1.				
8.11.1.				
	OPC-UA CLIENT CONFIGURATION PAGE			
	SNMP CONFIGURATION PAGE			
8.13.1.				
8.13.2.				
8.13.3.				
	JSERS CONFIGURATIONS PAGE			
	ROUTER CONFIGURATION PAGE			
	PORT MAPPING RULES PAGE			
	NAT 1:1 RULES PAGE			
	STATIC ROUTES PAGE			
	MOBILE NETWORK PAGE (Mobile Configuration)			
8.19.1.				
8.19.2.				
8.19.3.				
	DDNS CONFIGURATION PAGE (Mobile Configuration)			
	CP SERVERS PAGE (Shared Memory Tag Conf.)			
	AG SETUP PAGE (Shared Memory Tag Conf.)			
	AG VIEW PAGE (Shared Memory Tag Conf.)			
	DB DEVICE CUSTOM PAGE (Shared Memory Tag Conf.)			
8.25.	ALARM CONFIGURATION PAGE (Alarms)			109
ALL RIGHTS R	ESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY WWW.Seneca.it	Doc: MI-00557-22	EN	Page 7



8.26.	ALARM SUMMARY PAGE (Alarms)	111
8.27.	ALARM HISTORY PAGE (Alarms)	111
8.28.	SD/USB TRANSFER CONFIGURATION PAGE (CLIENT PROTOCOLS)	111
8.29.	FTP CONFIGURATION PAGE (CLIENT PROTOCOLS)	113
8.30.	EMAIL CONFIGURATION PAGE (CLIENT PROTOCOLS)	114
8.31.	HTTP CONFIGURATION (CLIENT PROTOCOLS)	116
8.32.	MQTT CONFIGURATION (CLIENT PROTOCOLS)	117
8.33.	PHONEBOOK PAGE (LOGIC CONFIGURATION)	
8.34.	MESSAGE CONFIGURATION PAGE (LOGIC CONFIGURATION)	124
8.35.	TIMER CONFIGURATION PAGE (LOGIC CONFIGURATION)	124
8.36.	RULE SCRIPTS PAGE (LOGIC CONFIGURATION)	
8.37.	AUDIO FILES PAGE (LOGIC CONFIGURATION)	
8.38.	RULE MANAGEMENT PAGE (LOGIC CONFIGURATION)	126
8.38.		
8.38.		
8.38.		
8.38.4		
8.39.	GENERAL SETTINGS PAGE (DATALOGGER)	
8.40.	GROUP CONFIGURATION PAGE	
8.41.	CLOUD CONFIGURATION PAGE	144
8.41.	1. CUMULOCITY	144
8.41.	2. DIREL ADM4.0	146
8.41.	3. ONBOARD	146
8.41.		
8.42.	METER-BUS (M-BUS) PROTOCOL	147
8.42.		-
8.42.		
8.42.	· · · · <b>J</b> · · · ·	
8.42.		
8.42.		
8.42.		
8.42.	7. ADDING AN M-BUS DEVICE	161
8.42.	8. DELETING AN MBUS DEVICE	162
8.42.	9. "TAG ERROR REPORT" SPECIAL TAG	162
8.43.	CUSTOM IMAGES PAGE (GUI CONFIGURATION)	
8.44.	ETHERNET INTERFACES PAGE (MAINTENANCE)	
8.45.	MODBUS SERIAL TRACE PAGE (MAINTENANCE)	162
8.46.	FW VERSION PAGE (MAINTENANCE)	
8.47.	FIRMWARE UPGRADE PAGE (MAINTENANCE)	163
8.48.	MANAGEMENT (MAINTENANCE) CONF. PAGE	163
8.49.	LICENCE MANAGEMENT (MAINTENANCE)	
8.50.	MODBUS MODULES (MAINTENANCE)	163
8.51.	PLC MODE CONFIGURATION (MAINTENANCE)	164
9.	VPN	165
9.1.	VPN "SINGLE LAN" ALWAYS ON	

9.2.	VPN "POINT TO POINT" ON DEMAND	168
	DISABLING THE VPN CONNECTION	
9.4.	CONFIGURATION FILE FOR USE WITH OPEN VPN	169

Page 8



10.	COMMUNICATION NETWORK REDUNDANCY			170
11.	MQTT CLIENT PROTOCOL			
11.1.	MQTT PROTOCOL IMPLEMENTATION FEATURES			
11.2.	FEATURES OF THE MQTT PROTOCOL IMPLEMENTATION OF THE			
11.2				
11.2				
11.2				
11.2				
11.2				
11.2				170
12.	LOGICAL RULES			176
12.1.	CREATION OF A PROGRAM WITH LOGICAL RULES			178
13.	THE STRATON PLC			
13.1.	IMPORTING TAGS INTO THE PLC (PLC MODE = SHARED)			
4.4	SCRIPT EXECUTION IN LOGICAL RULES			200
14.				
14.1.	READING AND WRITING A TAG FROM A SCRIPT			
14.1				
14.1				
14.2.	EXAMPLE OF A PYTHON SCRIPT PYTHON MODULES INSTALLED			
14.3.				
15.	IEC 61850 E 6070-5 PROTOCOLS FOR PLC ST			
16.	MANUAL INSTALLATION OF LIBRARIES IN ST			
17.	CYBERSECURITY			209
18.	WRITING FROM CLOUD TO DEVICE			210
18.1.	WRITING TAGS FROM CLOUD TO DEVICE VIA MQTT			210
18.2.	SENDING ACTION COMMANDS FROM THE CLOUD TO THE DEVICE			
19.	SFTP ACCESS			213
20.	MAINTENANCE MODE			214
21.	SMS COMMANDS			214
21.1.	PPP ON			215
21.2.	PPP OFF			215
21.3.	PPP IP			216
21.4.	PPP CNF			217
21.5.	VPN ON			218
	S RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY WWW.seneca.it	Doc: MI-00557-22	EN	Page 9



21.6.	VPN OFF			219
21.7.	VPN CNF			219
21.8.	FWL ON			220
21.9.	FWL OFF			220
21.10.	GET DIN			220
21.11.	GET DOUT			221
21.12.	SET DOUT			221
21.13.	SET PULSE			222
21.14.	SET USER.PHONE			223
21.15.	RESET PHONE			224
21.16.	SET USER.EMAIL			224
21.17.	RESET EMAIL			225
21.18.	STATUS			225
21.19.	GET GPS			226
21.20.	RESET			226
21.21.	GET TAG			
21.22.	SET TAG			227
21.23.	OVPN ON			
21.24.	OVPN OFF			
21.25.	CLEAN LOGS			
<b></b>	DEVICE FIRMWARE UPDATE			220
22.				-
22.1.	FIRMWARE UPDATE FROM USB STICK			
23.	FACTORY RESET			230
23.1.	FACTORY RESET FOR SSD			230
23.2.	FACTORY RESET FOR R-PASS AND R-PASS-S			231
23.3.	FACTORY RESET FOR Z-PASS1-RT, Z-PASS2-RT, Z-TWS4-RT-S, Z-	PASS2-RT-S		231
24.	I/O EMBEDDED			
24.1.	EMBEDDED I/Os UPDATE TIMES			
24.2.	ENABLE NOT ACTIVE BY DEFAULT EMBEDDED TAG			
	BLE MODBUS ADDRESSES FOR SSD DEVICE			
24.3.	MODBUS ADDRESSES OF R-PASS I/Os			
24.4.	MODBUS ADDRESSES OF Z-PASS1-RT, Z-PASS2-RT I/Os			
24.5.	COMMON RESOURCES MODBUS ADDRESSES			
24.5. 24.6.	GNSS MODBUS ADDRESSES (ONLY FOR Z-PASS2-RT AND R-PASS			
24.0. 24.7.	MODBUS ADDRESSES WITH ERROR COUNTERS		,	
24.7.	MODBUS ADDRESSES RELATING TO THE MOBILE MODEM			
24.0.				
25.	"UA EXPERT" CLIENT CONFIGURATION			241
26.	<b>KEYS CREATION FOR SSH CONNECTION</b>			246
<u>ک</u> ۷.				
27.	NUMBERING OF "0-BASED" OR "1-BASED" M	ODBUS AD	DRESSES .	253
27.1.	NUMBERING OF MODBUS ADDRESSES WITH "0-BASED" CONVEN	TION		253
27.2.	NUMBERING OF MODBUS ADDRESSES WITH "1 BASED" CONVEN	TION (STANDAR	:D)	254
	S RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY WWW.Seneca.it	Doc: MI-00557-22	EN	Page 10



27.3.	BIT CONVENTION WITHIN A MODBUS HOLDING REGISTER	254
27.4.	MSB and LSB BYTE CONVENTION WITHIN A MODBUS HOLDING REGISTER	255
27.5.	REPRESENTATION OF A 32-BIT VALUE IN TWO CONSECUTIVE MODBUS HOLDING REGISTERS	255
27.6.	TYPE OF 32-BIT FLOATING POINT DATA (IEEE 754)	256
	TYPE OF STRING DATA	

# 1. INTRODUCTION

SENECA IIoT EDGE gateways are key components of industrial automation and offer a range of features that drive efficiency and reliability. These gateways act as digital sentinels of the factory, combining supervision, diagnostics, processing and data storage in a single compact unit.

**Supervision** is the first line of defence, as IIoT EDGE gateways continuously monitor the health and performance of connected field devices, collect real-time data and provide insights that enable predictive maintenance, reducing downtime and operating costs.

**Diagnostic capabilities** are also key. These gateways use advanced analyses to detect anomalies and deviations from expected behaviour. In this way, they enable proactive problem resolution, preventing problems before they escalate. The result is higher uptime and more consistent production.

**Processing power** is another key feature. IIoT EDGE gateways have the processing power to perform data processing operations on-the-fly. They can pre-process data at the source, filtering, aggregating, or transforming it before sending it to the cloud or central systems. This minimizes bandwidth usage and latency, maximizing the value of the data.

**Data storage** is essential for buffering and storing data locally. In the event of network outages, these gateways ensure that critical data is not lost, and also facilitate historical analysis and reporting, enabling informed decisions.

**Real-time management** of field devices is the hallmark of these gateways, they can remotely configure, update, and control industrial equipment, allowing operators to respond quickly to changing conditions or emergency situations. This capability simplifies operations and improves overall system resilience.

**Security** is key, and IIoT EDGE gateways excel at this. They establish secure VPN connections to central control systems, encrypting data in transit, and also apply access controls, ensuring that only authorized personnel can interact with them, safeguarding against cyber threats. These gateways comply with the most stringent cybersecurity standards, starting with OWASP penetration testing, NIST 800 115 Risk Analysis, and IEC 62443. IIoT EDGE gateways are indispensable in today's industrial environments. They serve as front-line intelligence, providing data supervision, diagnostics, processing, and storage. Secure VPN connections and real-time device management make them the linchpin of efficient, responsive, and secure industrial operations.

# 1.1. FIRMWARE WITH OPEN SOURCE LPG

Firmwares can contain Open Source software under GPL contract. According to Section 3b of the GPL, it is possible to have the source code for these parts. The source code with the Open Source software license terms can be obtained upon request from Seneca s.r.l.

Send your request to supporto@seneca.it with the subject "Open Source".



# 2. MODELS

The Edge IIOT Gateway series consists of the following models:

MODEL	DIGITAL I/O	ANALOG INPUTS	DIGITAL COUNTERS (WITH BACKUP)	DISPLAY	PLC STRATON	MODEM 4G	INTEGRATED UPS	SERIAL PORTS	ETHERNET PORTS	CAN PORT	WIFI	IEC61850 IEC60870 PROTOCOLS
SSD	2 DIDO	NO	MAX 2	7" TOUCH + VIRTUAL	NO	NO	NO	2	2	NO	YES	NO
SSD-S	2 DIDO	NO	MAX 2	7" TOUCH + VIRTUAL	YES	NO	NO	2	2	NO	YES	NO
SSD-E	2 DIDO	NO	MAX 2	7" TOUCH + VIRTUAL	YES	NO	NO	2	2	NO	YES	YES
R-PASS	4DI 4DO	2	MAX 4	VIRTUAL	NO	OPTIONAL	OPTIONAL	2	4 (1+3 in switch)	YES	OPTIONAL	NO
R-PASS- S	4DI 4DO	2	MAX 4	VIRTUAL	YES	OPTIONAL	OPTIONAL	2	4 (1+3 in switch)	YES	OPTIONAL	NO
R-PASS- E	4DI 4DO	2	MAX 4	VIRTUAL	YES	OPTIONAL	OPTIONAL	2	4 (1+3 in switch)	YES	OPTIONAL	YES
Z-PASS1- RT	6 DIDO	2	MAX 6	VIRTUAL	NO	NO	NO	3	2	YES	NO	NO
Z-TWS4- RT	6 DIDO	2	MAX 6	VIRTUAL	YES	NO	NO	3	2	YES	NO	NO
Z-TWS4- RT-E	6 DIDO	2	MAX 6	VIRTUAL	YES	NO	NO	3	2	YES	NO	YES
Z-PASS2- RT-4G	6 DIDO	2	MAX 6	VIRTUAL	NO	YES	NO	3	2	YES	NO	NO
Z-PASS2- RT-4G-S	6 DIDO	2	MAX 6	VIRTUAL	YES	YES	NO	3	2	YES	NO	NO
Z-PASS2- RT-4G-E	6 DIDO	2	MAX 6	VIRTUAL	YES	YES	NO	3	2	YES	NO	YES

N.B. Depending on the model, the CAN port may be available but not managed by the firmware revision.



# 2.1. MODEL DESCRIPTION

# 2.1.1.SSD / SSD-S / SSD-E



Surprise Smart Display is a 7-inch HMI touch-sensitive colour display (capacitive touch panel), with resolution 800 x 480 and LED backlight

It is an operator panel designed to control and monitor devices, plants or production lines.

Smart Display also offers extensive connectivity thanks to the features of Industrial Gateway, Serial Device Server, Bridge and WI-FI, it is also equipped with an ever-increasing number of industrial protocols.

A novelty introduced in the industrial automation world is the possibility to display variables of the Modbus RTU protocol in a completely passive mode (serial sniffer).

The preloaded software application allows the display of parameters, the sending of commands, the configuration of tags, communication, individual video pages and alarm management.

Includes support for the latest version of LET'S VPN for the maintenance and monitoring of remote devices.

The -S version is also available which includes the PLC Straton IEC 61131.

In addition to including the Straton PLC, the -E version has licenses for energy management protocols.IEC61850 and IEC60870



# 2.1.2.R-PASS / R-PASS-S / R-PASS-E



R-PASS is a device designed for the control and monitoring of the operation of devices, systems or production lines, it also offers extensive connectivity thanks to the Industrial Gateway, Serial Device Server, Bridge and WI-FI functions, it is also equipped with a continuously increasing number of industrial protocols especially in the IOT sector.

A novelty introduced in the industrial automation world is the possibility to display variables of the Modbus RTU protocol in a completely passive mode (serial sniffer).

It is also equipped with a virtual display accessible from any device via a web browser.

Includes support for the latest version of LET'S VPN for the maintenance and monitoring of remote devices.

The -S version is also available which includes the PLC Straton IEC 61131.

It is possible to connect to the device the R-COMM option which includes a 4G modem and a UPS (optional). The model with 4 Ethernet ports is available, with and without WIFI.

For more information on the Straton PLC refer to the website: https://straton-plc.com/en/

In addition to including the Straton PLC, the -E version has licenses for energy management protocols.IEC61850 and IEC60870



### 2.1.3.Z-PASS1-RT / Z-TWS4-RT / Z-TWS4-RT-E



Z-PASS1-RT/Z-TWS4-RT is a device designed for the control and monitoring of the operation of devices, Systems or production lines, it also offers extensive connectivity thanks to the Industrial Gateway, Serial Device Server and Bridge functions, it is also equipped with a number of continuously increasing industrial protocols especially in the IOT sector.

A novelty introduced in the industrial automation world is the possibility to display variables of the Modbus RTU protocol in a completely passive mode (serial sniffer).

It is also equipped with a virtual display accessible from any device via a web browser.

Includes support for the latest version of LET'S VPN for the maintenance and monitoring of remote devices. The Z-TWS4-RT version is also available which includes the PLC Straton IEC 61131.

For more information on the Straton PLC refer to the website: https://straton-plc.com/en/

In addition to including the Straton PLC, the -E version has licenses for energy management protocols.IEC61850 and IEC60870



#### 2.1.4.Z-PASS2-RT-4G / Z-PASS2-RT-4G-S / Z-PASS2-RT-4G-E



Z-PASS2-RT-4G is a device designed for the control and monitoring of the operation of devices, systems or production lines, it also offers extensive connectivity thanks to the Industrial Gateway, Serial Device Server and Bridge functions, it is also equipped with a number of continuously increasing industrial protocols especially in the IOT sector.

A novelty introduced in the industrial automation world is the possibility to display variables of the Modbus RTU protocol in a completely passive mode (serial sniffer).

It is also equipped with a virtual display accessible from any device via a web browser.

Includes support for the latest version of LET'S VPN for the maintenance and monitoring of remote devices. It integrates the latest generation universal 4G modem.

The -S version is also available which includes the PLC Straton IEC 61131.

For more information on the Straton PLC refer to the website: https://straton-plc.com/en/

In addition to including the Straton PLC, the -E version has licenses for energy management protocols.IEC61850 and IEC60870

#### 2.2. HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE OPTIONS

The devices are available in various hardware formats and with different software features.

All software features can be purchased at the time of ordering or at a later time. The software features are unlocked by entering a key in the appropriate page of the device's web server.

#### 2.2.1.SSD

Smart Display has the following hardware options:

HARDWARE OPTIONS	DESCRIPTION
SMART DISPLAY	7" DISPLAY WITH CAPACITIVE TOUCH
	NR 2 DIGITAL INPUT
	NR 2 DIGITAL OUTPUT
	No. 2 INDEPENDENT ETHERNETS



	MAX 2 DIGITAL COUNTERS WITH BACKUP NON-VOLATILE
	MEMORY
	WI-FI / ROUTER WI-FI
	No. 1 USB HOST PORT
Z-MBUS	MBUS PROTOCOL CONVERTER (METERBUS)

And it is possible to purchase the licenses of the following software options (the packages can be activated even more than one at the same time), by contacting Seneca directly.

SOFTWARE OPTIONS	DESCRIPTION
PACKAGE INCLUDED	Graphic display with widgets and synoptics
	Virtual display with widgets and synoptics
	Datalogger max 2000 tags with scaling
	Alarms
	Gateway/Router/Firewall
	Gateway ethernet-serial
	Serial Sniffer
	Modbus TCP Client/Server protocol
	Modbus RTU Master/Slave protocol
	OPC-UA server protocol
	HTTP and MQTT protocol for cloud connection" with "Easy Cloud" technology Programmable logics through "IF THEN ELSE"
"IOT" PACKET, LOGICS, VPN	Remote Alarming Simplified VPN connection via "Seneca LET's VPN" environment and VPNBOX2 support Or Open VPN Standard
STRATON (-S) PLC PACKAGE	Allows you to activate the Straton PLC IEC 61131



	Additional protocols provided: Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP-IP,
	MQTT, OPC-UA Client, MeterBus, S7 Client, SNMP
ENERGY PROTOCOL PACKAGE (-E)	Allows you to activate the Straton PLC and the licenses for the
	additional protocols IEC61850, IEC60870, Modbus RTU, Modbus
	TCP-IP, MQTT, OPC-UA Client, MeterBus, S7 Client, SNMP

#### 2.2.2.R-PASS

R-PASS has the following hardware options:

HARDWARE OPTIONS	DESCRIPTION
R-PASS	NR 4 DIGITAL INPUT
	NR 4 DIGITAL OUTPUT
	No. 2 ANALOG INPUT 0-10V / 0-20 mA
	MAX 4 DIGITAL COUNTERS WITH BACKUP NON-
	VOLATILE MEMORY
	No. 4 TOTAL: Ni. 1 INDEPENDENT ETHERNET + No. 3
	IN SWITCH BETWEEN THEM
	No. 1 USB HOST PORT
R-PASS-W	NR 4 DIGITAL INPUT
	NR 4 DIGITAL OUTPUT
	MAX 4 DIGITAL COUNTERS WITH BACKUP NON-
	VOLATILE MEMORY
	No. 4 TOTAL: No. 1 INDEPENDENT ETHERNET + 3 IN
	SWITCH BETWEEN THEM
	WIFI
R-COMM-0-4GWW	4G GLOBAL MODEM
R-COMM-B-4GWW	4G GLOBAL MODEM + BATTERY POWERED UPS
Z-MBUS	MBUS PROTOCOL CONVERTER (METERBUS)

And it is possible to purchase the licenses of the following software options (the packages can be activated even more than one at the same time), by contacting Seneca directly.

SOFTWARE OPTIONS	DESCRIPTION
PACKAGE INCLUDED	Virtual display with widgets and synoptics
	Datalogger max 2000 tags with scaling
	Alarms

Page 19



	Gateway/Router/Firewall
	Gateway ethernet-serial
	Serial Sniffer
	Modbus TCP Client/Server protocol
	Modbus RTU Master/Slave protocol
	OPC-UA server protocol
	HTTP and MQTT protocol for cloud connection" with "Easy Cloud" technology
	Programmable logics through "IF THEN ELSE"
	Simplified VPN connection via "Seneca LET's VPN" environment and VPNBOX2 support Or
	Open VPN Standard
STRATON (-S) PLC PACKAGE	Allows you to activate the Straton PLC IEC 61131 Additional protocols provided: Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP-IP, MQTT, OPC-UA Client, MeterBus, S7 Client, SNMP
ENERGY PROTOCOL PACKAGE (-E)	Allows you to activate the Straton PLC and the licenses for the additional protocols IEC61850, IEC60870, Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP-IP, MQTT, OPC-UA Client, MeterBus, S7 Client, SNMP



### 2.2.3.Z-PASS1-RT / Z-TWS4-RT

Z-PASS1-RT / Z-TWS4-RT has the following hardware options:

HARDWARE OPTIONS	DESCRIPTION
Z-PASS1-RT /	No. 6 CONFIGURABLE DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT
Z-TWS4-RT	MAX 6 DIGITAL COUNTERS WITH BACKUP NON-
	VOLATILE MEMORY
	No. 2 ANALOG INPUT 0-10V / 0-20 mA
	No. 2 INDEPENDENT ETHERNETS
	No. 1 USB HOST PORT
	No. 1 SLOT SD CARD
Z-MBUS	MBUS PROTOCOL CONVERTER (METERBUS)

SOFTWARE OPTIONS	DESCRIPTION
PACKAGE INCLUDED	Virtual display with widgets and synoptics
	Datalogger max 2000 tags with scaling
	Alarms
	Gateway/Router/Firewall
	Gateway ethernet-serial
	Serial Sniffer
	Modbus TCP Client/Server protocol
	Modbus RTU Master/Slave protocol
	OPC-UA server protocol
	HTTP and MQTT protocol for cloud connection" with "Easy Cloud" technology
	Programmable logics through "IF THEN ELSE"

Page 21



	Simplified VPN connection via "Seneca
	LET's VPN" environment and VPNBOX2
	support
	Or
	Open VPN Standard
STRATON (-S) PLC PACKAGE	Allows you to activate the Straton PLC
(ALREADY INCLUDED IN THE Z-TWS4-RT MODEL ONLY)	IEC 61131
	Additional protocols provided: Modbus
	RTU, Modbus TCP-IP, MQTT, OPC-UA
	Client, MeterBus, S7 Client, SNMP
ENERGY PROTOCOL PACKAGE (-E)	Allows you to activate the Straton PLC
	and the licenses for the additional
	protocols IEC61850, IEC60870, Modbus
	RTU, Modbus TCP-IP, MQTT, OPC-UA
	Client, MeterBus, S7 Client, SNMP

# 2.2.4.Z-PASS2-RT-4G

Z-PASS2-RT-4G has the following hardware options:

HARDWARE OPTIONS	DESCRIPTION
Z-PASS2-RT-4G	No.1 4G GLOBAL MODEM + GNSS
	No. 6 CONFIGURABLE DIGITAL
	INPUT/OUTPUT
	No. 2 ANALOG INPUT 0-10V / 0-20 mA
	No. 2 INDEPENDENT ETHERNETS
	No. 1 USB HOST PORT
	No. 1 SLOT SD CARD
Z-MBUS	MBUS PROTOCOL CONVERTER (METERBUS)

SOFTWARE OPTIONS	DESCRIPTION
PACKAGE INCLUDED	Virtual display with widgets and synoptics
	Datalogger max 2000 tags with scaling
	Alarms
	Gateway/Router/Firewall
	Serial Sniffer



	Gateway ethernet-serial
	Modbus TCP Client/Server protocol
	Modbus RTU Master/Slave protocol
	OPC-UA server protocol
	HTTP and MQTT protocol for cloud connection" with "Easy Cloud" technology
	Programmable logics through "IF THEN ELSE"
	Simplified VPN connection via "Seneca LET's VPN" environment and
	VPNBOX2 support Or
	Open VPN Standard
STRATON (-S) PLC	Allows you to activate the Straton PLC IEC 61131
PACKAGE	Additional protocols provided: Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP-IP, MQTT,
	OPC-UA Client, MeterBus, S7 Client, SNMP
ENERGY	Allows you to activate the Straton PLC and the licenses for the
PROTOCOL	additional protocols IEC61850, IEC60870, Modbus RTU, Modbus
PACKAGE (-E)	TCP-IP, MQTT, OPC-UA Client, MeterBus, S7 Client, SNMP



# 3. IP ADDRESSES

### 3.1. FACTORY IP ADDRESSES

The devices leave the factory with the following configuration:

ETHERNET "LAN" PORT	static IP: 192.168.90.101
ETHERNET "WAN" PORT	DHCP active
WI-FI	Not active (where present)

#### 3.2. IP ADDRESS SEARCH

The devices leave the factory with the default IP address 192.168.90.101, on Ethernet (LAN), If this address is changed or forgotten, it can be recovered using the "Seneca Device Discovery" software.

e										
evices	found									
#	IP	Mode	MAC	Ping	Name	Hostname	Firmware	CRC	Commands	
$\oplus$	192.168.90.225	STATIC	C8:FA:81:16:00:03	Different Subnet	Z-TWS4	192.168.90.225	2940.310	OK	Assign	
	192.168.85.83	STATIC	C8:F9:81:0C:01:9E	1 ms	Z-KEY	192.168.85.83	113.1	OK	Assign	
	192.168.85.8	STATIC	C8:F9:81:0C:01:9D	2 ms	Z-KEY	192.168.85.8	110.0	ОК	Assign	
⊕	192.168.85.200	STATIC	C8:F9:81:02:01:BD	2 ms	Z-TWS4	ZTWS4	2940.220	ОК		
⊕	192.168.84.192	STATIC	C8:F9:81:02:03:5F	1 ms	Z-TWS4	ZTWS4	2940.210	ОК		
⊕	192.168.85.7	STATIC	C8:F9:81:02:02:85	1 ms	Z-PASS	192.168.85.7	3900.122	ОК		
	192.168.85.6	STATIC	C8:F9:81:11:00:02	2 ms	Z-PASS2-S	192.168.85.6	2940.221	OK		
	192.168.84.155	STATIC	00:22:4D:B6:D4:06	1 ms	Cloud BOX	cloud-dev.seneca	7800.106	OK		
	192.168.85.102	STATIC	C8:F9:81:02:01:5B	1 ms	Z-TWS4	ZTWS4	2940.222	ОК		
⊕	192.168.85.103	STATIC	C8:FA:81:16:00:02	8 ms		192.168.85.103	3900.205	OK	Assign	
<b>()</b>	192.168.85.69	STATIC	08:00:27:5B:CB:12	2 ms	Cloud BOX	192.168.85.69	7800.106	ОК		
(										
Found	11 devices									
									Search	

This application shows the IP address, MAC address, FW version and some other useful information, for each SENECA device connected to PC.



Moreover, by clicking on the "Assign" button, it is possible to modify the device network parameters, as shown in the following figure:

Assign IP	x
	IP
Static IP	192.168.95.101
Netmask	Gateway
255.255.255.0	192.168.95.1
Assign	Cancel

For security reasons, this function can be disabled, in this case, after clicking on the "Assign" button the following error message will be visualized



The software can be easily installed by running the installation program available at the following link: <u>http://www.seneca.it/products/sdd</u>

#### NOTE:

The IP address shown by the Seneca Discovery Device software is the IP address of the LAN peripheral when the PC is connected to the LAN port, the WAN IP address when the PC is connected to the WAN port and of the WI-FI if it is connected to the latter; moreover, all the changes of network configuration parameters are applied to the relative peripheral.

# 4. ACCESS TO THE WEBSERVERS OF THE DEVICES

IIOT devices are equipped with two webservers:

- The webserver with the virtual display
- The configuration webserver



# 4.1. CONFIGURATION WEBSERVER ACCOUNT

In addition to the "ADMIN" account, there are also the "guest" and "operator" accounts:

# 4.1.1.CONFIGURATION WEBSERVER WITH "GUEST" ACCOUNT

You can access the configuration site of the device with the "guest" account; this account is not allowed to access all the pages but it is possible to view all the configuration parameters and the status information, without being able to modify them; therefore, in all the pages, the "APPLY" buttons (and any other button used to make changes) are disabled.

To log in with a "guest" account, connect your browser to the IP address of the device on port 8080, for example: http://192.168.90.101:8080

and, when required, provide the following credentials (default values):

Username: guest

Password: guest

# 4.1.2. CONFIGURATION WEBSERVER WITH "OPERATOR" ACCOUNT

You can access the device configuration site with "operator" account; this account can only configure IP addresses.

To access with "operator" account, connect to the browser to the IP address of the device on port 8080, for example:

http://192.168.90.101:8080 and, when required, provide the following credentials (default values): Username: operator Password: operator

# 4.2. FIRST ACCESS TO THE WEB SERVER

The devices are accessible by default from the "LAN" Ethernet port with the static IP address 192.168.90.101 The webservers are available via http and/or https (depending on the configuration). Both protocols are active by default.

On the http protocol the webserver with the virtual display is located on port 80 (default for browsers), so type:

#### http://192.168.90.101

while the https is:

#### https://192.168.90.101

Otherwise, the web server on http protocol for configuration is located on port 8080, therefore:





#### http://192.168.90.101:8080

while for the https:

#### https://192.168.90.101/maintenance

Username: admin Password: admin

#### 4.3. WEBSERVER WITH VIRTUAL DISPLAY

For more information on this Webserver, refer to the relevant chapter of this manual.

#### 4.4. CONFIGURATION WEBSERVER

For more information on this Webserver, refer to the relevant chapter of this manual.

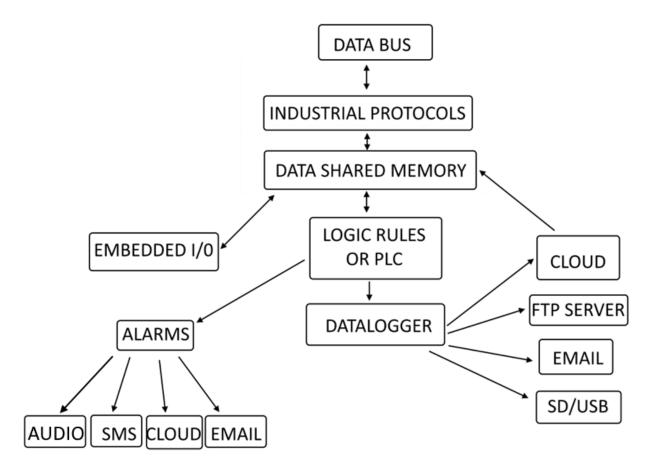
# 5. DATA ACQUISITION AND PROCESSING, ALARMS GENERATION AND SENDING, DATA SENDING

Edge IIOT devices allow you to acquire data from the embedded IOs of the devices or from the buses (via industrial communication protocols), this data is saved in a shared memory and can be processed via scaling or via logical rules or via the Straton PLC. Once the data has been processed, it is possible to save it in an external storage device (USB or SD card) or send it to the clouds or FTP/Email servers etc.

The alarms are generated by the logical rules and can also be sent to the clouds or via Email/SMS or via audio call.

Please refer to the following block diagram:





The acquisition of data (Tags) in the buses (Data Bus) takes place via industrial protocols (Industrial Protocol) or via direct acquisition of the integrated I/Os (Embedded I/O).

This data flows into the shared memory (Data Shared Memory), in this memory the logic rules or PLC perform the data processing (Logic Rules or PLC).

The data logger acquires the processed data and stores it via client protocols (on Cloud, FTP server, Email, SD card, Usb storage).

The logical rules or the PLC generate alarms that can be sent via EMAIL, Cloud, SMS or audio calls.

Audio calls can be configured to patrol as long as there is confirmation of alarm receipt via a DTMF tone combination (#99\*).

The Cloud can access and then write the data already processed in the shared memory (Shared Memory). Below we will analyse the main components of the block diagram.

# 5.1. THE DATA BUS AND INDUSTRIAL PROTOCOLS

Typically, the data resides in external devices and must be connected via industrial protocols.

The device includes a series of industrial protocols so that it can connect with the most varied third-party manufacturers.

Among the most important protocols we mention the Modbus protocols and the OPC-UA protocol



# 5.1.1.MODBUS PROTOCOLS



Modbus was born as a serial communication protocol by Modicon (a company now part of the Schneider Electric group) to connect their programmable logic controllers (PLCs). It has become a de facto standard in industrial communication, and is currently one of the most widespread connection protocols in the world among industrial electronic devices. In addition to the serial version, Seneca devices also support the Ethernet-based version. The supported Modbus protocols are:

Modbus RTU Master protocol Modbus RTU Slave protocol Modbus TCP-IP Client protocol Modbus TCP-IP Server protocol

For further information, see website:

#### https://modbus.org/

Thanks to these protocols it is possible to acquire variables in the memory directly from external Modbus RTU slave or Modbus TCP-IP server devices.

#### 5.1.2.OPC- UA PROTOCOL



OPC Unified Architecture (OPC-UA) is a standardized machine-to-machine communication protocol for industry 4.0 developed by the OPC Foundation.

OPC-UA is a vendor-independent communication protocol and is based on the client-server principle. Seneca devices support the OPC-UA server protocol also with security policy.

For further information, see website:

#### https://opcfoundation.org/

In particular, the OPC-UA server "exports" the internal memory tags then, using an OPC-UA client or other protocol it will be possible to read and write directly all tags.

#### 5.2. SHARED MEMORY AND TAGS

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.



The data acquired from the buses or I/O integrated into the devices flow into the shared memory, this memory is accessible from outside the device with various protocols (for example OPC-UA or Modbus TCP-IP or RTU). Each piece of data is identified by a mnemonic name and a type (integer, floating point etc.), thus characterized it takes the name of "Tag".

On these Tags it is possible to perform various types of processing as we will see later in the manual.

# 5.3. DATALOGGER

The Seneca IIOT Edge Gateways include a powerful data logger that allows you to manage up to 2000 variables at the same time (TAG). It is also possible to scale each variable and perform further processing with the PLC or with logical rules. The data acquired by the data logger can then be sent to the various clouds/FTP/EMAILs or to USB/SD memories.

For the function, when the gateway function is set to "Modbus Gateway with Shared Memory" in the device it is also possible to activate the "Data Logger" mode:

Tag values are periodically stored in files (called "log files"), which can then be transferred.

Tags can be associated with up to four groups of Data Loggers, which can have different sampling and transfer periods and different transfer methods.

The following "transfer" methods are currently supported;

- copied to USB stick / SD Card
- transferred to an FTP server
- sent to one or more e-mail addresses, as an attachment
- Sent to a server via http post
- Sent to an MQTT broker

More than one of the above methods can also be enabled at the same time.

Log files are stored in flash memory, so if one of the transfer methods temporarily fails, it can be successfully transferred later.

For each group of data loggers, the "cache" is filled if at least one of the following cases is reached:

- 1000 log files
- 500000/(number of groups enabled) samples (i.e. number of lines of a single log file)

When the limit is reached, the cache is "rotated", i.e. the oldest files are overwritten by the new ones. The file protocols (copy to USB/SD card, EMAIL or FTP) use standard "csv" type log files, they can therefore be processed by Excel<sup>™</sup> or PC software.



Here is a portion of an example log file

INDEX;TYPE;TIMESTAMP;ZPASS\_DI;ZPASS\_DO;ZPASS\_DI\_1;ZPASS\_DI\_2;ZPASS\_DI\_3;ZPASS\_DI\_4;ZPASS\_DO\_1;ZPASS\_ DO\_2;ZPASS\_DO\_3;ZPASS\_DO\_4;GPS\_ERROR;GPS\_HOUR;GPS\_MINUTE;GPS\_SECOND;GPS\_DAY;GPS\_MONTH;GPS\_YEAR;GPS\_L ATITUDE;GPS\_LONGITUDE;GPS\_HDOP;GPS\_ALTITUDE;GPS\_COG;GPS\_SPEED\_KM;GPS\_SPEED\_KN;GPS\_FIX;GPS\_NUM\_SAT;SH M\_TAG1;ZPASS2\_105\_TAG1;ZPASS2\_106\_TAG1;ZPASS2\_106\_TAG2 1;LOG;29/05/2018 09:49:45;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;7;49;31;29;5;18;45:37417;11.94554;1.5;12.7;249.56;0;0;2;4;0;32767;14;11.5 2;LOG;29/05/2018 09:49:50;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;7;49;31;29;5;18;45:37417;11.94554;1.5;12.7;249.56;0;0;2;4;0;32767;14;11.5 3;LOG;29/05/2018 09:49:55;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;0;7;49;31;29;5;18;45:37417;11.94554;1.5;12.7;249.56;0;0;2;4;0;32767;14;11.5

If for a tag the actual value is not available (for example, if the tag corresponds to a log that does not respond to Modbus requests), the value written in the corresponding field of the log file can be set to "ERR!" The "ERROR MODE" parameter can also be set to LAST VALUE or to a user-defined FAIL value.

Please note that each time a configuration change is made that affects the functionality of the Data Logger (from a page in the "Datalogger" section) the following procedure is performed:

- Data Logger processes are interrupted
- The log file cache is cleared

# 5.4. TAG PROCESSING: LOGICAL RULES AND STRATON PLC

Two main forms of Tag processing can be used in the device. The first is through logical rules, the second is through a PLC (optional). For more information, refer to the respective chapters of this manual.



# 5.5. CONNECTION TO CLOUDS VIA "EASY CLOUD" TECHNOLOGY

The "Easy Cloud" technology is based on the MQTT protocol and allows bidirectional connection with the main available clouds.

Some of the clouds to which devices can connect are:



#### 5.6. **ALARMS**

A complete set of parameters are available for TAG alarms, as indicated in the "Alarm Configuration" page of the webserver.

The entire alarm status can be viewed in the "Alarm Summary" page and the alarm history can be retrieved in the "Alarm History" page.

Moreover, in the "Tag View" page, the columns "ALARM" and "ANALOG DANGER ALARM" show the current alarm status for each tag.

Alarm generation is managed through logical rules or directly from the Straton PLC (optional).



# 6. GRAPHICAL DISPLAY OF DATA ON THE DISPLAY / VIRTUAL DISPLAY

The Seneca IIOT Edge Gateways include a powerful graphical interface, depending on the model there is a 7" touch physical display and/or a virtual display accessible via a web browser. Everything that can be done in the real display is also available in the virtual one, the finger touch is replaced by the pointer and the mouse button.

PAGE 1 SMART\_DISP\_DI SMART\_DISP\_DO С 0<sub>0</sub> C SMART\_DISP\_DI\_1 SMART DISP DI 2 В SMART\_DISP\_DO\_1 SMART\_DISP\_DO\_2 (OFF) (OFF) TX1 RX1 TX2 RX2 5 16/06/2020 11:05

The display consists of 3 sections:

"A" Represents the bar with the device information

"B" Represents the Smart Display menu

"C" Represents the Widget page

# 6.1. INFORMATION BAR

Represents the information related to the device status, in particular:



Icon "A" provides information about the device (such as firmware revision) and manufacturer

Icon "B" provides user account information; in case you are not logged in, the icon is replaced by a padlock. The icon on the left, if pressed, allows to logout, the icon on the right indicates the type of user account (A

stands for administrator). In the case of guest accounts the icon is shown as follows :

"C" icon shows the status of the serial port COM1

Icon "D" shows the status of the serial port COM2

- Icon "E" shows the status of the VPN connection: "Seneca Let's VPN" or "OpenVPN standard".
- Icon "F" Provides the strength of the WI-FI signal (if present, depending on the model)

"G" icon shows the status of the datalogger

"H" shows the date/time of the device



### 6.2. **MENU**

Shows the menu:

HOME leads to the main page

SETUP leads to device configuration of the device

ALARMS leads to the alarms section

CHART leads to the section related to the graphic analysis of the datalogger data

It is also possible to hide the menu pressing the side bar:

#### 6.2.1.SETUP

	6.2.1.1. NETWORK					
<b>f</b>		PAGES	TAGs	DISPLAY	USERS	SERIAL
номе	LAN	IP address Mask		192.168.90.1 255.255.255		Ø
SETUP	WAN	DHCP IP address Mask	;	DFF 192.168.85.1 255.255.252		Ø
ALARMS	WIFI	Mode		OFF		¢
CHART	DG & DNS	Gateway DNS AUTC DNS1 DNS2		192.168.85.1 DFF 192.168.84.1 0.0.0.0		Ø
SURPRISE sn	nart Display (j)				15/0	4/2021 17:07

In this section it is possible to configure the settings for the LAN and WAN Ethernet ports and WI-FI network port.

The WIFI port section allows to you choose WI-FI Station or Access Point mode.

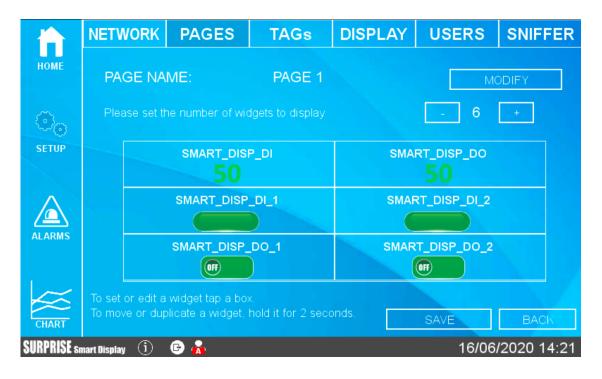
The Station mode allows the device to connect to an existing Wi-Fi network, instead, the Access Point mode allows the device to create a new Wi-Fi network to which other devices can connect.



#### 6.2.1.2. PAGES



On the first screen it is possible to add as many pages as user desires and once pages are created, he is able to edit configuration of each one.



It is possible to change the page name and the number of widgets to show.

In the central part there is a preview of the page visualization.

Pressing on a widget icon it is possible to modify the widget parameters: type, colour, etc...

In addition to a widget page it is possible to add a Synoptic page. In a synoptic page it is possible to freely position the widgets and upload graphics from a PC or from a graphics library inside the device to create synoptic pages without the aid of external software.



TAGS

	NETWORK	PAGES	TA	Gs	DISPLAY	USE	RS	SNIFFER		
номе	Name				SMART_DISP_DI			SMART_DISP_DI		
	Gateway ModBUS address				1			SMART_DISP_DO		
SETUP	Device ModBUS address				1			SMART_DISP_DI_1		
32101	Device ModBUS ID				1			SMART_DISP_DI_2		
	Device Type			SMART-DISPLAY			SMART_DISP_DO_1			
ALARMS	Device Resource			DIGITAL INPUTS			SMART_DISP_DO_2			
	Request Type			Holdir	ng Register	3	•			
CHART	Data Type				16 Bit Unsigned					
SURPRISE si	RPRISE smart Display 🧻 🕒 💦							2020 14:35		

In this section the configured tags are visualized.

The device tags are located on the right side (A), it is possible to browse the list.

The parameters of each tag appear in the central part (B), you can also scroll through the list. From firmware version 109 it is possible to add, edit and delete tags also from the display.



#### 6.2.1.3. DISPLAY

This section allows to configure the screen brightness, language and screen refresh time.



In order to safeguard the consumption and the duration of the screen, it is possible to activate the screensaver (the backlighting of the screen is lowered after the set idle time).

If the screensaver mode is enabled it is possible to exit by pressing anywhere on the screen (or making a movement in front of the screen if the proximity sensor is activated).

Slider mode, instead, allows to cycle the widget pages automatically after a preset time.

## 6.2.1.4. USERS

	NETWORK	PAGES	TAGs	DISPLAY	USERS	SNIFFER
номе	Enable	Login		)	SA	VE
ි <sub>ල</sub> Setup	Enter y	our new pass	sword			
	admin Change Password					
ALARMS		guest		CHANGE PAS	SWORD	
CHART SURPRISE ST	nart Display (j)	© 💑			16/06	/2020 15:47

This section allows to configure the users who can access to the display.

It is possible to disable the login to access the display (free access) or activate an administrator account and/or guest account.

According to the following table

ACCOUNT TYPE	CHANGING THE VALUE OF A TAG	SETUP MENU DISPLAY	SETUP MODIFICATION
ADMIN	Yes	FULL	Yes
GUEST	Yes	ONLY "NETWORK" AND "TAGS"	NO
NO ACCOUNT	No	NO	NO

If the screen saver is switched off and none touch the screen for 2 minutes the system will automatically logout. If the screen saver is activated and none touch the screen for a time equal to the screen saver time, the system will automatically logout.



### 6.2.1.5. SERIAL

Allows you to configure the parameters of serials and define whether the Modbus protocol must be Master or slave.

	TAGs	DISPLAY	USERS	SERIAL	SNIFFER	BUS	
номе	Defined port			COM1		>	
<u></u>	Mode			RS485		>	
SETUP	Baud rate			38400		>	
	Data bits			8		>	
	Parity			None		>	7
ALARMS	Stop bits			1		>	
1	Task			Slave	1	>	
CHART			S	AVE	1		
SURPRISE sr	nart Display 🕕				15/0	4/2021 17	7:10

### 6.2.1.6. **SNIFFER**

The serial sniffer function allows you to insert one or more sniffer devices into an existing system with Modbus RTU protocol in an RS485 bus.

For Modbus RTU protocol there is always a single master and a series of slave devices. The master requires registers to read/write to each slave, who answers sending requested data.

In order to insert a device that displays data without changing the existing configuration, it is necessary to insert one or more devices in passive mode (sniffer).

At this point the devices will receive all the serial packets transmitted between the master and the slaves and it is necessary to associate these packets to tags that will be valued.

### ATTENTION!

As the SNIFFER mode is purely passive all defined tags will be read-only



## 6.2.1.7. SNIFFER MODE CONFIGURATION STEPS

<b>h</b>		PAGES	TAGs	DISPLAY	USERS	SERIAL	SNIFFER	
номе			SCAN			AG CREAT	ON	
~		COM1	START	STOP		DEVICES D	В	
•					Z-D-IN			
SETUP					Z-D-OUT			
^					Z-4TC 1			
					Z-4AI 1		A	
ALARMS					Z-10-D-IN			
					Z-10-D-OUT			
		S	ET ID/DEVICE		UNSE	T	SAVE	
CHART SURPRISE sn	nart O	lisplay (j)				15/0	4/2021 17:1	2

The sniffer mode is configured through the following steps (the three buttons at the top of the page):

# 1) BUS COMMUNICATION SCAN

In this learning mode the device will start to scan the flow of information passing through the bus. Typically, a Master interrogates all the devices in a continuous cycle, so when you are sure that the cycle has ended you can stop the scan. Attention: the operation to stop the scan is always manual.

# 2) TAG CREATION

In this phase the device has identified the registers that the devices are exchanging, now it is necessary to associate the name of the tag and the type of data it contains. In the case of a system with Seneca products, it will be necessary to introduce the type of Seneca device and the system will automatically associate the correct tags, in the case of third party devices, the information relating to each register identified will be requested.



### 6.2.2. ALARMS



This section shows the active alarms and alarm history.

If the alarm requires manual acknowledgement, it is possible to use the appropriate button:

	ALARN	/IS		HISTORI	CAL ALAF	RMS
номе	NAME	TAG	STATUS	TIME ON	ACTION	ACT. TIME
	ALR_DO_1 SM	IART_DISP_DO	D_1 Alarm	16/5/2020 16:53:21	Acknowledge	16/5/2020 17:0:16
<b>.</b>	ALR_DO_2 SN	IART_DISP_DO	D_2 Alarm	16/5/2020 16:53:27	None	
SETUP						
ALARMS						
CHART			CONFIRM			
SURPRISE sn	nart Display 🧻 🕒 💑 👘				16/06/20	020 17:01



In the Historical section are represented all the alarms that have occurred so far:

		ALARMS		HISTC	RICAL ALA	RMS
НОМЕ	NAME	TAG	VALUE	LEVEL	STATUS	TIME
	ALR_DO_1	SMART_D ISP_D0_1	1	Alarm	Acknowledge	16/5/2020 17:0:16
•••	ALR_DO_1	SMART_D ISP_D0_1	1	Alarm	Acknowledge	16/5/2020 16:58:51
SETUP	ALR_DO_2	SMART_D ISP_D0_2		Alarm	Alarm	16/5/2020 16:53:27
	ALR_DO_1	SMART_D ISP_D0_1		Alarm	Alarm	16/5/2020 16:53:21
ALARMS						
CHART			CLE	EAN		
SURPRISE so	nart Display $({f j})$	🖻 🔥			16/06/	2020 17:04

# ATTENTION!

# ALARMS ARE CONFIGURED IN THE APPROPRIATE SECTION OF THE WEBSERVER

### 6.2.3.BUS

This section allows external devices to be added via serial and/or Ethernet and their tags to be inserted:



The device uses a database that includes records of all Seneca devices.



Adding a device can be done in manual mode (by entering the device among those in the database or from a manufacturer other than Seneca) or by automatically searching for the device on serial or Ethernet. The automatic search also automatically creates tags but only works with Seneca devices.



### 6.2.4. MAINTENANCE

The Maintenance menu allows maintenance operations to be carried out on the device:

	DISPLAY	USERS	SERIAL	SNIFFER	BUS	MAINT.	
номе							
SETUP	Export	datalog files	s to USB		OK	]	
ALARMS	Reset	pages to de	fault		ОК		
CHART SURPRISE sma	rt Display (1)				15/0	4/2021 17::	21



### 6.2.5. CHART

There are 3 types of graph available: Real Time, Historical and Histogram.

In the Chart Real Time section the tag values are displayed in real time (maximum 10 tags):



The configuration of the real time graph will be recalled also from the relative widget.

In the Historical section, on the other hand, you can load data in the desired range and move back and forth in the graph, using the touch screen.





In case a USB disk is connected, it is possible to export to a file the chart values displayed, by pressing the "EXP" button.

If user is connected via web to the remote display, pressing the "EXP" button the browser will download the file directly to the PC.

The Histogram chart is essentially the same as the Historical chart but with a histogram representation.



# 6.3. TYPE OF WIDGETS

Widgets are graphic elements that can be linked to one or more TAGs. These can be used in both widget pages and synoptic pages. There are various widgets available, here are some examples:

50	<b>Text widget</b> The TAG value will be displayed as text
99 0 100	Gauge widget The TAG value will be displayed with a gauge indicator
	LED widget OFF/ON statuses will be displayed with colors
	LED BIT widget OFF/ON bit-mask statuses will be displayed with colors



	Button command widget When the button is pressed, the TAG will be set to the preset value
	<b>Graphic Widget</b> The TAG value will be displayed on a dynamic graph
100% 50% 05	Vertical Bar widget The TAG value will be displayed on a dynamic vertical bar
0% 50% 100%	Horizontal Bar widget The TAG value will be displayed on a dynamic horizontal bar
	IMAGE widget Static image
	MULTI IMAGE widget Tag values will be displayed with different images
	Label widget

Static label

# Multi Label widget

Tag values will be displayed with different labels



Widget macro graph (virtual display):



This is a virtual display, scroll through the pages of the virtual display by pressing the ">" arrow at the bottom right.

It is possible to place up to 2 virtual displays for each widget page.

# 6.3.1.PAGE CHANGE

To scroll from a page to the next, simply slide the finger to the left (this operation is called "swipe") as along the pages of a book;

Similarly, to return to the previous page, simply slide the finger to the right.

To change the page it is also possible to press a "forward" arrow and a "back" arrow:



# 6.4. TYPE OF WIDGET PAGE

Represents the widget page, in this section it is possible to visualize the widgets related to the configured tags. It is possible to choose among the various available grids, the widgets will be automatically positioned within the grid.

Each widget graphically represents the value of one or more TAGs.

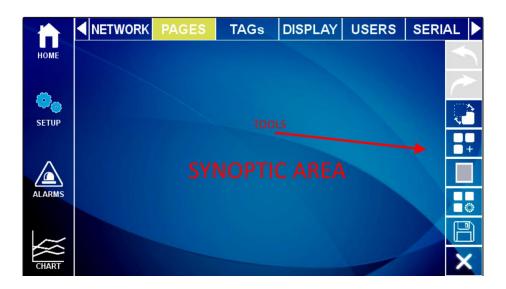


# 6.5. SYNOPTIC PAGE TYPE

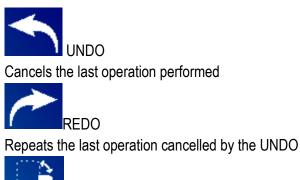
In a synoptic type page it is possible to freely move the widgets by adding graphics and also create animated synoptic ones.

Synoptic type pages can be freely mixed with widget type pages.

To create a synoptic page Select Pages and press the "Add Synoptic Page" button. At this point a new page will open with tools on the left:



Here is the meaning of the tool icons:



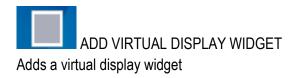
BACKGROUND

Allows you to choose a graphic file to use as the background of the page



ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.







Allows the widget configuration



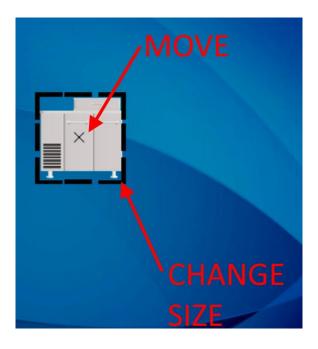
Saves the page changes



### 6.5.1. "ADD WIDGET" TOOL



The "ADD WIDGET" button allows the addition of a widget on the page, once the widget has been inserted it is possible to move it by touching the widget in the central cross. To change the size of the widget, move the sides of the rectangle containing the widget:



ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.



When a widget is selected, a new series of tools appears on the right, the meaning of which is as follows:



A grid is activated, moving the widgets they will follow the set grid.



The widget is aligned



Modification of the configuration parameters of the selected widget is allowed and viewed



The Widget is removed from the page



You return to the initial page of the synoptic



#### 6.5.2. DATABASE OF SYMBOLS FOR THE SYNOPTIC PAGES

Inside the device is a database of graphic symbols that can be used in widgets. The symbols are divided into categories. To access the symbols, select, for example, the "Image" widget:

		<b>A PAGES</b>	TAGs	DISPLAY	USE
номе	Widget	image		SELECI	-
<b>Ø</b> .,	Image	Press to selec	ct image		
SETUP	Rotation	0 >			

For example, selecting the "Motors" category displays the graphic files relating to engines:

Folder	File	
Machines	Motors (1).png	
Material handling	Motors (1).prig	
Meters	Meters (2) and	
Mixers	Motors (2).png	
Motors		
Plant facilities	Motors (3).png	
NO IMAGE		
	SAVE BACK	



# 6.6. **ALARMS**

When an alarm occurs on at least one TAG, the title of the page is outlined in red and the faulty tags display the alarm icon, see the figure:





# 6.7. VIRTUAL DISPLAY

All the operations that can be done on the physical display can also be done connecting to the device web page via a web browser via port 80 (default).

To connect to the virtual display, enter the device's IP address into a browser on a PC or smart device:



# 6.8. DOWNLOADING LOG FILES TO USB FLASH DRIVE

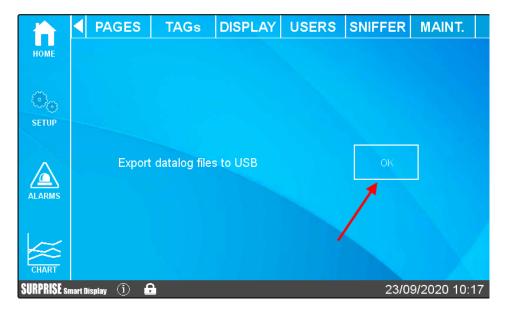
By inserting a USB stick in the HOST port it is possible to carry out a complete download of the files acquired by the datalogger.

To carry out this operation it is necessary to reach the "Maintenance" menu by tapping "SETUP" and then the arrow that extends the menu:

	NETWORK	PAGES	TAGs	DISPLAY	USERS	
номе	LAN	IP address Mask		192.168.90. 255.255.255		<b>₽</b> 1
- One -		DHCP		OFF		



Now select "MAINT." and then press the relevant button to perform the operation:



At this point the system will download all the files acquired by the datalogger.

In the root of the USB stick there will then be many folders (one per day of recording) with the files related to that day (divided in turn into folders representing the active log groups). This functionality is also active via Webserver in the "TAG VIEW" section.



# 7. INDUSTRIAL GATEWAY / ROUTER / FIREWALL

The devices allow you to set the firewall, port mapping and other advanced features such as 1:1 NAT. In addition to these features, you can also activate the industrial gateway function.

# 7.1. SERIAL ETHERNET GATEWAY

You can activate the available protocols to create gateways for industrial protocols (for example from/to Modbus RTU to/from Modbus TCP-IP). Or you can activate the transparent mode.

# 7.2. MODBUS ETHERNET TO SERIAL GATEWAY

The device can be configured to operate as a Gateway from Modbus Ethernet to Modbus Serial. In this working mode, Modbus TCP Requests received from Ethernet interfaces are converted into Modbus RTU requests and sent to the serial interface; in the same way, Modbus RTU replies received from the serial interface are converted into Modbus TCP replies and sent back to the source network interface.

A Modbus Ethernet to Serial Gateway request can be activated for each of the available serial ports. In this mode Modbus Gateway can support up to 50 simultaneous Modbus TCP connections. These connections can also be established through a VPN tunnel.





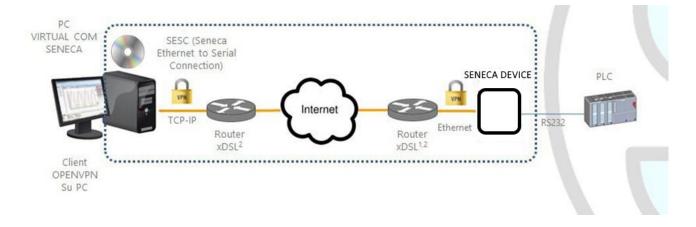
# 7.3. TRANSPARENT ETHERNET TO SERIAL GATEWAY

As an alternative to Modbus Ethernet to Serial Gateway, the device can be configured to operate as a "Transparent Gateway". The big difference between these two working modes is that while Ethernet to Serial works only with the Modbus protocol, Transparent Gateway can be applied to extend (transport) any serial communication (regardless of RS232/RS85 protocol) through the TCP/IP stack. You can choose the following transparent gateway modes:

- Virtual COM (with RFC 2217 support)
- Point-to-point serial tunnel on TCP
- Point-to-point serial tunnel on UDP

Each mode will be fully described in the following paragraphs.

### 7.3.1. VIRTUAL COM WITH RFC 2217 SUPPORT



The Virtual COM with RFC 2217 support feature allows a PC application, which transmits data only on a serial line, to communicate with a remote serial device, using Ethernet/Internet; in other words, through the Seneca device, a PC and a serial device, located in distant sites, can communicate because they are directly connected.

In this mode, data sent over the LAN or WAN are received by the Seneca device and sent to the serial port; the response packets follow the reverse path.

The RFC 2217 support defines some features that allow the PC to set the properties (baud rate, data bits, stop bits and parity) of the serial port of the Seneca device remotely; so, when Virtual COM operating mode is selected for a port, the port is reconfigured independently from the previous settings and the values configured in the Seneca device are overwritten.

For the Virtual COM to work, a utility called "Seneca Ethernet to Serial Connection" must be installed on the PC. The TCP connection can be established through a VPN tunnel, as shown above.



Once the connection is established, a program using the virtual COM port will transmit the data to the serial port of the device; for example, Modbus RTU requests sent by a Modbus Master program will reach the Modbus slave devices connected to the RS485 bus of COM2.

Particular attention must be paid to the "Data Packing Interval" parameter, which can be set when the Virtual COM operating mode is selected: this parameter allows you to define the time interval, in milliseconds, used by the Seneca device as a criterion for packing the bytes of data received from the serial port before sending them to the network; in other words, when the Seneca device does not receive any more bytes from the serial port for the given time interval, it packs the received bytes and sends them over the established TCP connection; the optimal value to set for this parameter depends on the protocol that is transparently routed from the TCP/IP network to the serial line and vice versa.

# ATTENTION!

### In Virtual COM operating mode only one serial port can be used

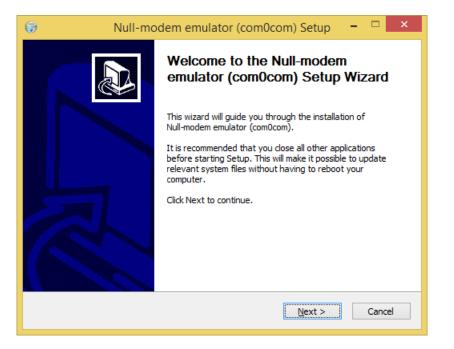
### 7.3.1.1. SENECA ETHERNET TO SERIAL CONNECT 7.3.1.1.1. INSTALLING THE SENECA SERIAL TO ETHERNET DRIVER

Seneca Ethernet to Serial Connect is compatible with 64 bit Windows systems. Double-click on the installer





Then the com0com driver will be installed:



Select the virtual port names CNCA0<->CNCB0 and COM#<->COM#:

😚 Null-modem emulator (com0com) Setup 🛛 – 🗆 🗙				
Choose Components Choose which features of Null-modem emulator (com0com) you want to install.				
Check the components you want to install and uncheck the components you don't want to install. Click Next to continue.				
Select components to install:	✓ com0com     ✓ Start Menu Shortcuts     ✓ CNCA0 <-> CNCB0     ✓ COM# <-> COM#	Description Position your mouse over a component to see its description,		
Space required: 344.0KB				
Nullsoft Install System v2,46				
	< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext > Cancel		



Now click on "Start Setup":

🕞 Null-mo	dem emulator (com0com) Setup 🛛 🗕 🛛 🗡		
	Completing the Null-modem emulator (com0com) Setup Wizard		
	Null-modem emulator (com0com) has been installed on your computer.		
	Click Finish to close this wizard.		
	✓ Launch Setup		
	Show Readme		
	Visit com0com homepage		
	< Back <b>Einish</b> Cancel		

Press Finish, the com0com setup will open:

₿	Setup for com0com	- 🗆 🗙
	emulate baud rate enable buffer overrun enable buffer overrun enable plug-in mode enable exclusive mode enable exclusive mode enable en	CNCB0 se Ports class mulate baud rate mable buffer overrun mable plug-in mode mable exclusive mode mable hidden mode
	RX • TX • DTR • DSR • DCD • RTS • CTS • CTS • OUT1 • OUT1 • OUT2 • OPEN • ON	
Add Pair Remove	Reset	Apply

During installation two pairs of virtual COM are created: CNCA0, CNCB0 and also:

COM11, COM12 (note that com# may be different in your system).

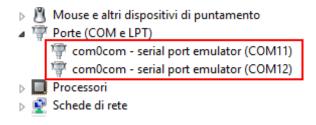


The first pair can be used in software that supports CNCA names, the other in software that only supports Port Classes.

If you need to add more virtual ports, press the "Add Pair" button, then select whether or not you need a Class port.

Confirm the driver installation with "Apply".

The pair of serial port emulators COM11-COM12 will be available in Device Manger



### 7.3.1.1.2. COM PORT SELECTION FOR SENECA ETHERNET TO SERIAL TO CONNECT

The driver installation will use the first 2 serial ports that are free (in our case the driver has created the pair COM4 and COM5):

× i ∠
Dispositivi di sicurezza
Dispositivi di sistema
Dispositivi software
Image: Barbara Barbar Barbara Barbara B Barbara Barbara Barbar Barbara Barbara Barbar
Input e output audio
Mouse e altri dispositivi di puntamento
🔺 🐺 Porte (COM e LPT)
🚏 com0com - serial port emulator (COM4)
🐺 com0com - serial port emulator (COM5)
Processori
👂 👰 Schede di rete

The software will use only one port (the correct port in the com0com setup), only com0com ports will be displayed.



Select COM5 in the Seneca ES connector:

SENECA SESC 2.03			-	
<u>F</u> ile				
Seneca Ethernet to Seri Versione 2.03	al Connection		SS	ENECA
[+] [-] COM5/192.168.90.101:8000	Seleziona porta COM virtuale     COMS       Seleziona IP gateway     192       Seleziona Porta gateway     8000	v Ø		CONNETTI PORTA ISCONNETTI PORTE
	Finestra di Debug CARICAMENTO CONFIGURAZIONE COM5/192.168.90.101:8000			•
CONFIGURAZIONE Abilita connessione automatica all'avvio del Pi	CONNETTI TUTTE	TTI TUTTE SALVA CONFIGURAZIONE	AGGIUM	

Now use the same COM port on application to use (e.g. in the terminal software)

	Connetti a	?	×
Test			
lmmettere i dettagli p	er il numero telefonico da c	omporre:	
<u>P</u> aese:	Italia (39)		Y
<u>I</u> ndicativo località:			
<u>N</u> umero di telefono:			
C <u>o</u> nnetti:	COM5		~
	ОК	Annulla	3

COM5 is now connected to the Seneca device by a TCP connection to port 8000.

7.3.1.1.3. SENECA SERIAL TO ETHERNET CONFIGURATION



SENECA SESC 2.03		-	· C	x I
Seneca Ethernet to Seria Versione 2.03	I Connection	S	SEN	IECA
[+] [-] COM5/192.168.90.101:8000	Seleziona porta COM virtuale COM5  Seleziona IP gateway 192 , 168 , 90 , 101 Seleziona Porta gateway 8000 Finestra di Debug CARICAMENTO CONFIGURAZIONE COM5/192.168.90.101:8000		CONN POR DISCON POR	
CONFIGURAZIONE				
Abilita connessione automatica all'avvio del PC	CONNETTI TUTTE DISCONNETTI TUTTE SALVA CONFIGURAZIONE	AGG	GIUNGI PO	ORTE

- Select the virtual COM port
- Select the IP address of the Seneca device
- Select TCP-IP port

Click on "CONNECT PORT".

If you need to connect another serial com to another Seneca device, just press the "ADD PORT" button and then the [+] button to configure the new com port and, selecting it, enter the new IP address, then always press the "CONNECT PORT" button.

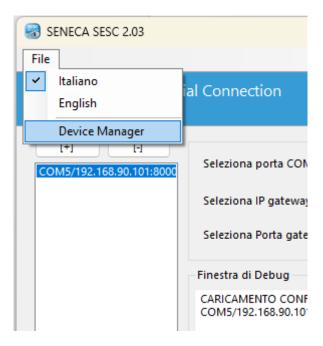
To disconnect all ports, click on "DISCONNECT PORTS"



### 7.3.1.1.4. CHANGING THE PORT NUMBER

Older software applications can only use a small range of COM ports, so you may need to change the virtual COM port number.

In our case the COM pair created is COM4/COM5, let's see the procedure to change it to COM2/COM3 Click on DEVICE MANAGER - File menu



The com0com configuration window appears:

₽	Setup for com0com 🛛 – 🗖 🗙
COM5	COME Use Ports class emulate baud rate enable buffer overnun enable buffer overnun enable buffer overnun enable hidden mode enable kidden mode enable hidden mode RX TX FX DTR
Add Pair Remove	Reset Apply



Now change COM5 to COM3 and COM4 to COM2, then click on "Apply":

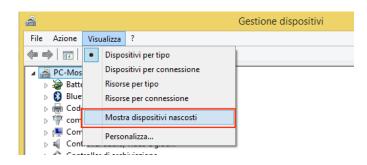
₽	Setup for com0com 🛛 – 🗖 🗙
⊡- Virtual Port Pair 0 È- COM5 È- COM4	COM3 Use Ports class emulate baud rate enable buffer overun enable plugin mode enable exclusive mode enable exclusive mode enable hidden mode enable hidden mode enable hidden mode CX
Add Pair Remove	Reset Apply

Sometimes the COM may be marked "in use":

Setup for cor	m0com (CHAN	IGE) ×	
The port name COM3 is already logged as "in use" in the COM port database.			
Annulla	<u>R</u> iprova	<u>C</u> ontinua	

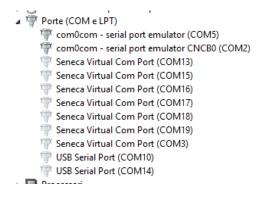
If you need to use this COM number, click "Continue", then go to device configuration.

Since the port is not connected, click on "Show hidden devices":

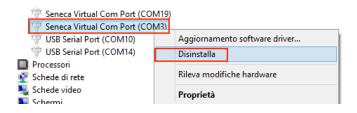




Now all unused ports are displayed in transparency (even our COM3):



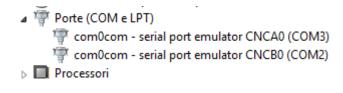
Now select the COM3 port and click on "Uninstall":



Now COM3 is free, and we can use it on the com0com setup:

8	Setup for com0com	- 🗆 ×
⊡- Virtual Port Pair 0 ⊕- COM3 ⊕- COM2	enable buffer overrun	COM2 e Ports class ulate baud rate able buffer overrun able plug-in mode able exclusive mode able hidden mode RX TX DTR DTR DTR DTR DTR CDSR CTS CTS RTS CTS CTS OUT1 OUT2 OPEN
Add Pair Remove	Reset	Apply

Finally click on "Apply", now the pair COM3/COM2 is created:





# ATTENTION!

The Seneca Ethernet to Serial Connect Software always uses the correct port of the pair created in the com0com configuration (in our case COM2).

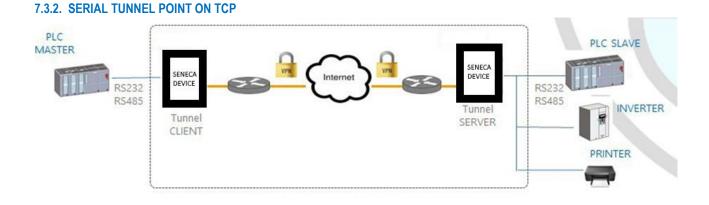
₽	Setup for com0com	-		x
⊡ · Virtual Port Pair 0 	use Ports class 🗹 ✔ us	e Ports	class	COM2

### 7.3.1.1.5. AUTOMATIC CONNECTION AT PC STARTUP

Once you have configured the necessary ports, you can automatically start the software at PC startup so that the connections are always active.

To do this, save the configuration with the appropriate button and check the enabling of automatic connection at PC startup:

CONFIGURAZIONE		<u>.</u>
Abilita connessione automatica all'avvio del PC	CONNETTI TUTTE DISCONNETTI TUTTE SALVA CON	
		na pararo in automatoo ii oottinaro aira



# The point-to-point serial tunnel allows to extend a serial connection between two serial devices (that support the same protocol) via a TCP/UDP connection.

In TCP operating mode, one of the two Seneca devices is defined as "Master" and the other is the "Slave": the first is a Tunnel Client, which receives data from the serial line and sends them to an outgoing TCP connection,



while the second is a Tunnel Server, which receives data from an incoming TCP connection and sends them to the serial line; in this mode a "tunnel" is established between the two serial ports.

During configuration, on the Master, you must set the destination IP address and the destination Port that defines the outgoing TCP connection; on the Slave, you must set the Listening Port on which the incoming TCP connection is accepted.

The tunnel can also be established through a VPN connection.

# ATTENTION!

In Serial Tunnel Point-to-Point the operating mode on TCP, only one connection is accepted for a given serial port.

### 7.3.3. POINT--TO-POINT SERIAL TUNNEL ON UDP

The Serial Tunnel Point-to-Point operating mode on UDP is very similar to that of TCP.

The only difference is that none TCP connection is established and the serial data is carried by a UDP packet. The configuration parameters are the same as for the serial tunnel over TCP. Again, The UDP packet can also passes through a VPN connection

# CAUTION

In Serial Tunnel Point-to-Point operating mode on UDP, only one connection is accepted for a given serial port.

# 7.4. MODBUS GATEWAY WITH SHARED MEMORY

The device can be configured to work as a Modbus Gateway with Shared Memory: in this mode, a set of configured tags are periodically and continuously read by Modbus RTU Slave or Modbus TCP Server devices; these values are copied and made available in a shared memory.

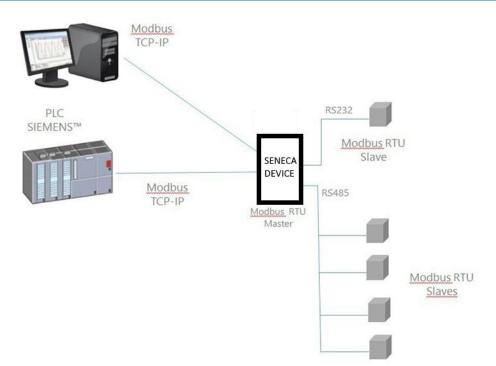
This mode supports up to 2000 tags and accepts up to 50 Modbus TCP Clients simultaneously, one Modbus TCP/IP Server (or slave) is always running on a configured TCP port.

For each of the available serial ports you can define the type of "Task": a serial port can be configured as Modbus RTU Master or Modbus RTU Slave or disabled. In this way different combinations are possible.

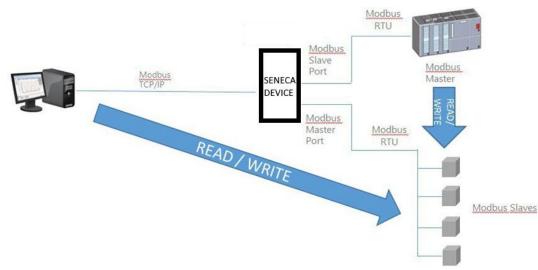
In addition, tags can be read to/from up to 25 Modbus TCP Server. Finally, you can define some tags that are related to the "embedded" digital I/O present in the device. The following pictures show some typical scenarios.



**User Manual** 



In the figure above, two serial ports are configured as Modbus RTU Master.

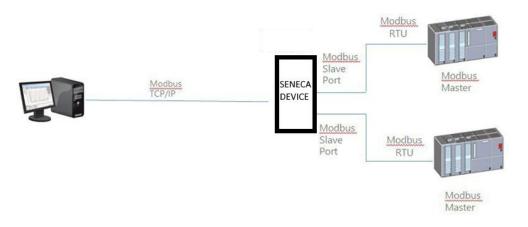


In this case, one serial port is configured as Modbus Slave and another is configured as Modbus Master.

When some registers acquired by the Modbus Slaves must be available for a PLC, which only supports the Modbus Master protocol, the device can be configured with one serial port defined as Modbus Slave (connected to the PLC) and another in Modbus Master (connected to the Modbus Slaves). The PLC Modbus RTU Master and the Modbus TCP client(s) will write/read the shared memory registers of the Seneca device, while the Modbus Gateway keeps the shared memory aligned with the Modbus Slaves registers.

Page 69





In the figure above, two serial ports are configured as Modbus Slave and connected to a Modbus Master PLC port; in this way, the two PLCs and the Modbus TCP Client can write/read the shared memory to share data.

The Modbus Gateway Shared Memory mode provides some interesting features, as explained below.

In addition to the "classic" behaviour of the gateway, the tags can be configured to operate in "Bridge" mode; this mode allows you to "refresh" the tag values from the serial side only when the gateway receives Modbus TCP/RTU requests for those tags; this can be very useful when using RTU devices with "Fail safe" outputs, where it is necessary to cyclically write the outputs otherwise a fail would occur.

Modbus Gateway Shared Memory also performs request optimization, placing as many registers as possible in a single read/write request; it is possible to set the maximum number of registers in a request independently for each serial port/TCP Server and for read and write operations; this option can be useful for connecting RTU devices that support a maximum number of different registers on different serial ports.

Tag configuration can be created using a Microsoft Excel<sup>™</sup> Template provided by Seneca; this template can considerably reduce configuration time, particularly when a large number of tags need to be configured.



# 8. DEVICE CONFIGURATION VIA CONFIGURATION WEBSERVER

The devices can be fully configured via a series of web pages.

# 8.1. "SUMMARY" PAGE

This page shows the main information about the status of the device and the user currently logged in. It is also possible to view the installed firmware version and the activated options.

# 8.2. NETWORK AND SERVICES PAGE

Below are all the configuration parameters available on this page, with a short explanation and the default value of the parameter for each.

### 8.2.1. NETWORK SECTION

# DHCP ON WAN

Allows you to activate or not DHCP on the "WAN" Ethernet port

## LAN IP Address Allows you to set the IP address of the "LAN" Ethernet port

### LAN Network Mask

Allows you to set the mask of the "LAN" Ethernet port

### WAN IP Address

Allows you to set the IP address of the "WAN" Ethernet port

### WAN Network Mask

Allows you to set the mask of the "WAN" Ethernet port

### **Default Gateway**

Allows you to set the default gateway for the "WAN" Ethernet port

### DNS Mode

Allows you to set whether the DNS should be defined as static or taken from DHCP

### DNS Server

Allows you to set the IP address of the DNS server

# IP Configuration from Discovery

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.



Allows you to select whether or not it is possible to change the IP configuration from the Seneca Discovery Device software (Attention: from the Seneca Discovery Device it is possible to change only the settings of the Ethernet port to which you are connected). Please note that for the LAN port it is not possible to activate DHCP.

### 8.2.2. WEB SERVER SECTION

### Protocol

Allows you to select the protocol for the webserver, you can choose between http, https or both.

If you select http you can access the two webservers with the default addresses:

http://192.168.90.101:8080 e http://192.168.90.101

If you select https you can access the two web servers with the default addresses:

https://192.168.90.101/maintenance e https://192.168.90.101

### **HTTP Conf Port**

Allows you to set the configuration webserver port

### HTTP Remote Display Port

Allows you to set the virtual display webserver port

### 8.2.3. SFTP/SSH SERVER SECTION

### Enable

Allows you to configure whether or not to enable the SFTP, SCP e SSH server protocol for accessing the device.

### Port

Allows you to configure the port for the SFTP, SCP and SSH servers.

### 8.2.4. DATA FOLDER SHARING SECTION

### Enable

Allows you to enable or disable the sharing of the data/folder from Windows devices via Samba protocol.

### 8.2.5. NETWORK REDUNDANCY SECTION

### Enable

Allows you to enable and select the communication redundancy strategy. You can choose between the following configurations:

OFF -> Redundancy is disabled

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

ΕN



WAN/MOBILE -> If communication to the server set via the WAN Ethernet port is interrupted, it enables communication via Mobile modem (if available).

MOBILE/WAN-> If communication to the server set via the Mobile modem is interrupted, it enables communication via the WAN Ethernet port.

WAN/WIFI-> If communication to the server set via the WAN Ethernet port is interrupted, it enables communication via WIFI.

WIFI/WAN-> If communication to the server set via WIFI is interrupted, it enables communication via the WAN Ethernet port.

### Ping Address

Allows you to set the address of the server to reach to use as a test for redundancy (attention: for redundancy to work, the server must respond to the ping request)

#### 8.2.6. R-COMM SECTION (for R-PASS model only)

#### R-COMMM Available

If enabled, it activates control of the optional R-COMM module

#### R-COMM UPS Mode

It configures the UPS operating mode present in the R-COMM module.

Important: Check that the R-COMM model purchased has the "UPS" function before configuring these parameters.

If the R-COMM purchased does not include the UPS, this parameter must be set to "OFF".

OFF-> does not use R-COMM UPS to power R-PASS

Shutdown immediately-> in case of mains power failure closes the log files and performs a clean shutdown of R-PASS

Shutdown on low power-> in case of a mains power failure R-PASS continues to work as long as the battery is charged, when it is discharging it closes the log files and performs a clean shutdown of R-PASS

#### 8.2.7. WATCHDOG SECTION

#### Enable

If enabled, it allows a reboot if the device remains blocked for a time equal to the watchdog timeout.

#### Timeout

It represents the time in seconds that the device can remain blocked before performing a reboot.



#### 8.2.8. DEBUG LOGS SECTION

#### Enable

If enabled, it creates log files to be analysed by Seneca technicians. The log files can be downloaded from the "Conf. Management" page of the webserver

# 8.3. PLC CONFIGURATION PAGE

#### 8.3.1. STRATON PLC SECTION

# Enable

Allows you to activate or deactivate the Straton PLC

# TCP Port

Allows you to set the port for the connection with the Straton environment (IDE)

#### Redundancy Enable

Allows you to enable or disable the redundancy of the Straton PLC, 2 identical devices are created, one of which is automatically set as master and one as slave. The devices continuously exchange information between each other. If one becomes unavailable, the other is activated virtually without loss of continuity. For more information, refer to the Straton PLC manual.

### **Redundancy IP Address**

Allows you to set the IP address of the second PLC that is part of the redundancy.

### License Key

Allows you to activate the Energy protocols (IEC61850, IEC60870-5-104 or IEC60870-5-101). The key to be entered is sent by Seneca support in case of purchase of the respective licenses.

#### **Retain Variables Enable**

Allows you to configure how retain-type TAGs are to be managed (only if the Straton PLC is set to "shared" mode).

A Retain-type Tag is cyclically saved in a non-volatile memory so that, in the event of a device shutdown, it does not lose the acquired value.

A classic case is the value of an energy meter.

If set to OFF: the retain variables are managed by the firmware, if set to ON the management of the retain variables is done by the PLC.



#### 8.3.2. Real-Time Behaviour SECTION

### ENABLE

Enables Real Time mode in the PLC

By enabling this function, the operating system scheduler switches to Real Time mode and allows you to manage the PLC by reducing the Jitter of the PLC cycle times.

If a real time protocol is used in the PLC, it is recommended to enable this function.

# 8.4. PLC MODBUS CONF. PAGE

#### 8.4.1. Modbus TCP Client SECTION

These parameters allow you to set the IP address and the port of the Modbus TCP-IP server to which the Modbus TCP-IP client of the Straton PLC must connect without statically entering them in the IDE configuration.

This is very useful in case you need to create multiple PLCs that point to different Modbus TCP-IP servers without recompiling the Straton project each time.

In order for Straton to use these parameters, you must use the following text instead of the IP and Port value of the Modbus TCP-IP server:

mbtcpcli\_param

at this point the IP address and the port will be replaced with the values set here.

### **IP Address**

Allows you to set the IP address of the Modbus TCP-IP server to connect to via the Straton Modbus TCP-IP client.

Attention: in the Straton IDE you must enter the text:

mbtcpcli\_param

instead of the IP address.

### TCP Port

Allows you to set the Modbus TCP-IP server port to connect to via the Straton Modbus TCP-IP client. Attention: in the Straton IDE you must enter the text:

mbtcpcli\_param

instead of the TCP Port.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

ΕN

Page 75



#### 8.4.2. Modbus Pass-through SECTION

This function is only available if the Straton PLC is active

# Enable

If enabled, it allows you to activate the modbus passthrough when the Straton PLC is running. Any modbus TCP-IP request arriving at the set port will be forwarded to the COM2 serial port.

Only if you use the Z-NET software to configure the device, you can change the COM2 port with another one.

# TCP Port

This is the port used for Modbus passthrough.

# 8.5. SERIAL PORTS PAGE

The Mode parameter affects both the firmware Gateway and the Straton PLC, while the other properties of the serial ports refer to the Gateway features of the firmware of the devices. If the Straton PLC uses the same serial port, the parameters configured here (baud, bits no., etc.) will be overwritten and will therefore have no effect (those defined in the Straton PLC have priority).

### 8.5.1. COM1 SECTION (RS485/RS232/MBUS)

### Mode

Selects the type of serial to use for COM1 (both for the PLC and for the firmware): RS232, RS485 or RS232-MeterBus (via optional Z-MBUS device).

### Baud Rate

This is the baud rate at which the serial port must operate.

### Data Bits

This is the number of bits at which the serial port must operate.

### Parity

This defines whether parity should be used and what type.

### **Stop Bits**

This defines whether or not to use stop bits.

### 8.5.2. COM2 SECTION (RS485)

### Mode

Selects the serial type to use for COM2 (both for the PLC and for the firmware): for COM2 you can only choose RS485.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

ΕN

Page 76



### **Baud Rate**

This is the baud rate at which the serial port must operate.

# Data Bits

This is the number of bits at which the serial port must operate.

### Parity

This defines whether parity should be used and what type.

### **Stop Bits**

This defines whether or not to use stop bits.

#### 8.5.3. COM4 SECTION (RS485)

This port is only available in the Z-PASS1/2-RT, Z-TWS4-RT models.

#### Mode

Selects the serial type to use for COM2 (both for the PLC and for the firmware): for COM4 you can only choose RS485.

### **Baud Rate**

This is the baud rate at which the serial port must operate.

#### Data Bits

This is the number of bits at which the serial port must operate.

#### Parity

This defines whether parity should be used and what type.

### Stop Bits

This defines whether or not to use stop bits.



# 8.6. WI-FI CONFIGURATION PAGE

This page is only available on models with a Wi-Fi port.

### Mode

You can select from: OFF: The WI-FI port is off Station: The WI-FI is connected to an existing network Access Point: The device creates a new WI-FI network to which devices can connect

#### SSID

If Mode is "Access Point" you can define the name of the new WI-FI network that the device will create. If Mode is valid "Station" displays the SSID of the network you are connected to.

#### KEY MODE

Represents the encryption protocol to be used.

#### SCAN/APPLY

Allows, in Station mode, to select the WI-FI to connect to



# 8.7. I/O CONFIGURATION PAGE

In this page you can configure the IOs on board the device.

### 8.7.1. Digital I/O Configuration SECTION

This section allows you to configure the digital IOs. Each device model has a different digital IO configuration:

# SSD MODEL

# Input/Output 1 Mode

It is possible to choose between:

# **Remote Connection Disable**

The channel is set as INPUT and if set LOW it enables the possibility of opening a remote VPN connection with the device, if set HIGH every VPN connection is blocked.

# **General Input**

The channel is set as general digital Input

# **General Output**

The channel is set as general digital Output

### Input/Output 2 Mode

It is possible to choose between:

# **Remote Connection Active**

The channel is set as OUTPUT, if OPEN it means that no VPN connection is active. If CLOSED it means that a VPN connection is in progress.

### Local alarm

The channel is set as an input that is typically connected to an external control PLC, when it is HIGH it indicates a general error that is visible remotely via the Seneca VPN BOX1 status interface, currently this parameter is not used by VPN BOX2.

### Remote toggle

Currently not used

### **General Input**

The channel is set as general digital Input

### **General Output**

The channel is set as general digital Output



# **R-PASS MODEL**

### Input 1 Mode

It is possible to choose between:

### Remote Connection Disable

The channel is set as INPUT and if set to LOW it enables the possibility of opening a remote VPN connection with the device, if set to HIGH every VPN connection is blocked

### General Input

The channel is set as general digital Input

# Input 2 Mode

It is possible to choose between:

Local alarm

The input is typically connected to an external control PLC, when HIGH it indicates a general error that is visible remotely via the Seneca VPN BOX1 status interface, currently this parameter is not used by VPN BOX2.

General Input The channel is set as general digital Input

### Input 3 Mode

General Input The channel is set as general digital Input

### Input 4 Mode

General Input The channel is set as general digital Input

### **Output 1 Mode**

It is possible to choose between:

#### Remote Connection Active

If OPEN it means that no VPN connection is active. If CLOSED it means that a VPN connection is in progress.

Remote toggle

Currently not used

### General Output

The channel is set as general digital Output

### Output 2 Mode

General Output

The channel is set as general digital Output



# Output 3 Mode

General Output

The channel is set as general digital Output

# Output 4 Mode

General Output

The channel is set as general digital Output



# Z-PASS1/2 MODEL

Input/Output 1 Mode

It is possible to choose between:

# **Remote Connection Disable**

The channel is set as INPUT and if set LOW it enables the possibility of opening a remote VPN connection with the device, if set HIGH every VPN connection is blocked.

# **General Input**

The channel is set as general digital Input

# General Output

The channel is set as general digital Output

# Input/Output 2 Mode

It is possible to choose between:

# **Remote Connection Active**

The channel is set as OUTPUT, if OPEN it means that no VPN connection is active. If CLOSED it means that a VPN connection is in progress.

# **General Input**

The channel is set as general digital Input

### **General Output**

The channel is set as general digital Output

### Input/Output 3 Mode

### **General Input**

The channel is set as general digital Input

### **General Output**

The channel is set as general digital Output

### Local alarm

The channel is set as an input that is typically connected to an external control PLC, when it is HIGH it indicates a general error that is visible remotely via the Seneca VPN BOX1 status interface, currently this parameter is not used by VPN BOX2.

### Input/Output 4 Mode General Input



The channel is set as general digital Input

*General Output* The channel is set as general digital Output

Remote toggle

Currently not used

# Input/Output 5 Mode

# General Input

The channel is set as general digital Input

# **General Output**

The channel is set as general digital Output

# Input/Output 6 Mode

# General Input

The channel is set as general digital Input

# General Output

The channel is set as general digital Output

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.



#### 8.7.2. Analog I/O Configuration SECTION

Allows you to configure the analog inputs (not present in the SSD product)

#### Analog Input 1 Mode

You can choose whether to set the input as Voltage (0-10V) or Current (0-20mA) input.

#### Analog Input 2 Mode

You can choose whether to set the input as Voltage (0-10V) or Current (0-20mA) input.

#### 8.7.3. Security Level SECTION

#### Service Disable

This parameter defines which access services are disabled when the "Remote Connection Disable" digital input is HIGH.

The possible values are:

VPN Connection: VPN connection block (Service VPN channel and Internet active)

VPN Service: VPN service channel block (active Internet)

*Internet Connection*: Blocking of internet access (both internet and VPN are blocked in the device)

SMS Service: The modem is turned off and therefore it is not possible to receive SMS messages.

### 8.8. REAL TIME CLOCK SETUP PAGE

This page allows you to set the device date/time parameters. The date/time is maintained for a few days even without supplying power.

#### 8.8.1. NTP SECTION

The Network Time Protocol, in acronym NTP, is a protocol to synchronize the clocks of the devices connected within a network. The NTP is a client-server protocol belonging to the application layer and listens on UDP port 123.

#### Enable

Enables or disables time acquisition from the set NTP servers. Synchronization occurs every 5 minutes.

#### Server primary

IP or FQDN address of the primary NTP Server

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

ΕN

Page 84





#### Secondary server

IP or FQDN address of the secondary NTP Server

#### Timezone

Time zone setting

#### 8.8.2. RTC SECTION

In case of disabled NTP server, it is possible to manually set the date/time or acquire it directly from the connected PL.

# 8.9. GATEWAY CONFIGURATION PAGE

This page allows you to activate and configure the Ethernet-Serial Gateway you want to use. For each serial port (depending on the device model, the number of serial ports is different) you can choose between:

#### Modbus Ethernet to Serial

This is a real-time conversion from Ethernet port to serial port from the Modbus TCP-IP protocol to serial RTU Modbus.

#### Transparent

This is a real-time conversion from an Ethernet port to a serial port independent of the protocol.

#### Modbus Shared Memory

In this mode, acquisitions are made from serial (towards a Modbus RTU slave) or from Ethernet (towards a Modbus TCP-IP server) and imported into an internal memory. This mode is essential for using the data logger, client protocols and the cloud.

# **ATTENTION!**

In order to use the data logger, client protocols (e.g. MQTT) and logical rules, you need to set the gateway operating mode to Modbus Shared Memory.

#### None

The serial port is free or usable by the Straton PLC protocols (such as MeterBUS).

For more information on the Gateway operating modes, refer to the respective chapter of this manual.

ΕN

Page 85



#### 8.9.1. Modbus Shared Memory SECTION

This section contains the configurations relating to access to the shared memory of the Modbus Shared Memory mode.

### TCP Enable

This parameter enables/disables the Modbus Shared Memory Gateway service. It is important to note that when this parameter is set to OFF, the Modbus TCP-IP server service is not running even if some serial ports are assigned to it.

# TCP Port

Sets the listening port for the Shared Memory Modbus TCP server

# TCP Connections Max Number [1-50]

Maximum number of TCP connections that can be accepted by the Modbus TCP server

# Response Mode when Resource in Fail

This parameter defines how the response to a Modbus request (read) for a tag corresponding to a nonresponding Modbus station is constructed; when mode is "Tag error value", the value in the Modbus response is given according to the "Error Mode" / "Error Value" parameters in the tag definition; when mode is "Exception", the response contains an exception with the value 11 ("Gateway target device failed to respond").

### Diagnostic Area Type

Select whether diagnostics can be accessed via Modbus Holding Registers or Modbus Input Registers.





### **Diagnostic Area Address**

Defines the starting register of the TAG diagnostic area. The diagnostic area reserves a bit for each configured tag (125 registers) and provides the FAIL/OK status:

Bit value on 0 -> means Tag reading error (or tag not configured) The bit value on 1 -> means Reading tag OK

Therefore, if you need to check the error status of the first 10 tags using the default area (9001 Holding Registers), you must read the 49001 registry. For instance, if the value of the register is:

0x3DB = 987 = 0000 0011 1101 1011 Tag 1 = OK Tag 2 = OK Tag 3 = FAIL Tag 4 = OK Tag 5 = OK Tag 6 = FAIL

...

Note that one register before and one register after the diagnostic area will be reserved (by default registers 49000 and 49126 or 39000 and 39126).

### Internal Write Functions

Allows you to choose how the TAGs are written to the Modbus registers of the slave or server devices. This includes writings with the "SET" button of the TAG webserver page or writings of the logical rules.

### 8.9.2. Modbus Ethernet to Serial e Modbus Shared Memory SECTION

This section allows you to configure the Slave ID address (station modbus address) to which the device responds with its embedded IOs.

The registers representing the I/Os are accessible via Modbus TCP-IP or RTU protocol.

The addresses of the modbus registers vary depending on the model and are defined in the respective chapter of this manual

### 8.9.3. COM0, COM1, COM2, COM4 SECTION (DEPENDING ON THE MODEL)

Here you can set the parameters related to the gateway mode that has been chosen for each serial port. The COM0 port is available when a USB-to-serial converter is connected



### 8.9.3.1. COM0 (USB)

Depending on the mode chosen for the port (in this case only Transparent mode is available) you can set the parameters:

### **Operating Mode**

For the COM0 port, only the "Virtual COM" mode can be selected.

#### Listen Port

It is the port on which the Virtual port mode server works.

#### Data Packet Interval (ms)

It is the time interval that marks the end of a packet, this parameter must be set based on the type of protocol that is transiting

#### 8.9.3.1. COM1 (RS232/RS485) COM2 (RS485) COM4 (RS485)

Depending on the mode chosen for the port, the following parameters are available

#### 8.9.3.1.1. COM1/COM2/COM4 Modbus Ethernet to Serial

Allows you to set the parameters of the Ethernet to Serial Gateway mode

#### Enable

Enables or disables Ethernet to Serial mode on the serial port

#### Port

Sets the TCP port on which the Ethernet to Serial gateway will operate

**Response wait time [ms]** Sets the serial wait time to declare a timeout

#### 8.9.3.1.2. COM1/COM2/COM4 Transparent

Allows you to set the operation of the transparent mode.

**Operating Mode** For COM1/COM4 ports you can choose between:

VIRTUAL COM

### SERIAL TUNNEL POINT TO POINT ON TCP





# SERIAL TUNNEL POINT TO POINT ON UDP

#### 8.9.3.1.2.1. COM1/COM2/COM4 VIRTUAL COM

Allows you to set the parameters of the Ethernet to Serial Gateway mode

#### Enable

Enables or disables Ethernet to Serial mode on the serial port

#### Port

Sets the TCP port on which the Ethernet to Serial gateway will operate

#### Response wait time [ms]

Sets the serial wait time to declare a timeout

#### 8.9.3.1.2.2. COM1/COM2/COM4 SERIAL TUNNEL POINT TO POINT ON TCP/UDP

*Tunnel Role* Sets the tunnel as master or slave

#### **Destination Address**

If the Tunnel Role is master it is the IP address of the remote Tunnel Role Slave

### **Destination Port**

If the Tunnel Role is master the Listen Port of the Tunnel Role is slave

#### Listen Port

If the Tunnel Role is set to slave it is the listening port of the remote master tunnel



#### 8.9.3.1.2.1. COM1/COM2/COM4 MODBUS SHARED GATEWAY

#### Task

Allows you to select the type of task Modbus Shared Gateway that must be executed on the selected serial port between:

None, Master, Slave or Sniffer

# None

No active task

# Master

The gateway's Modbus RTU master is active to acquire data from Modbus RTU slave devices.

# Slave

The gateway's modbus RTU slave is active to accept connections from a modbus RTU master

# Sniffer

The serial sniffer is active, that is, it acquires the modbus RTU protocol from the serial port passively. It is used in existing systems (when there is already a modbus master and one or more modbus slaves) and you want to acquire data passively.

# Slave Address

In Task = Slave mode, it is the value of the slave address (station address) that the serial port must assume.

# Timeout (ms)

In Task = Master mode it is the response Timeout for Modbus RTU requests, in milliseconds

# Delay between Polls (ms)

In Task = Master mode it is the interval between Modbus RTU requests, in milliseconds

# **Read/Write Retries**

In Task = Master mode this is the maximum number of retries for Modbus RTU requests; this always applies to write requests; for read requests, it only applies to tags with "Tag mode" = "BRIDGE"

### Multiple Read Max Number

In Task = Master mode, this is the maximum number of Modbus registers that can be read in a single Modbus RTU request; it is used to reduce the number of read requests sent on the serial bus (thanks to this parameter the firmware autonomously performs an optimization)

# Multiple Write Max Number

In Task = Master mode, this is the maximum number of Modbus registers that can be written in a single Modbus RTU request; it is used to reduce the number of write requests sent on the serial bus (thanks to this parameter the firmware autonomously performs an optimization)

# Validity Timeout

In Task = sniffer mode if a certain tag is not seen refreshed in the communication for the set time then it is set to FAIL.



# 8.10. VPN CONFIGURATION PAGE

This page allows you to configure a VPN, Seneca devices support two types of VPN: VPN BOX or OPEN VPN. For more information on the VPN BOX server, refer to the VPN chapter in this manual.

#### **VPN MODE**

Allows you to choose the type of VPN server to connect to, you can choose between OPEN VPN or VPN BOX.

The installed version of OPEN VPN is 2.4.7

#### 8.10.1.VPN FILES SECTION

In the case of a VPN connection with an OPEN VPN server, this section allows you to upload the configuration file and any certificates.

The configuration file must contain all the information needed to configure the behaviour of Open VPN.

The main configuration options are:

- whether the device will function as a client or server (generally, it will be a client)
- the transport protocol (UDP or TCP)
- the IP address of the server / host name and port
- the files needed to perform authentication procedures
- etc...

This file has the extension ".ovpn" (on Windows systems) or the extension ".conf" (on Linux systems). Regardless of the original name, it will be renamed to "ovpn.conf" on the device.

This is the only mandatory file, i.e. if this file has not been uploaded to the device the VPN cannot be enabled. As mentioned in the Web page, in the options that require a file argument, only the file name, without path, must be provided, as in the following example:

ca ca.crt OK

```
ca /home/config/vpn/ca.crt FAIL
```

Two other important rules that must be followed are:

- the "dev" option must be: "dev tun0" or "dev tap0".
- the "log" option must be omitted (so that logs are written to syslog)



For more information about the OPEN VPN configuration file, please refer to the OPEN VPN 2.4 documentation at the link:

https://openvpn.net/community-resources/reference-manual-for-openvpn-2-4/

# CA CERTIFICATE

This file must contain the certificate of the certification authority (CA) and has the extension .crt. This is required when the configuration file contains the "ca" option.

# CLIENT CERTIFICATE

This file must contain the client certificate and has the extension .crt. This is required when the configuration file contains the "cert" option.

# CLIENT KEY

This file must contain the client key and has the extension .key. This is required when the configuration file contains the "key" option.

# ADDITIONAL FILE

This file can be of any type and may be required for configuration options other than "ca", "cert" and "key". Note that you can upload more than one additional file.

You can choose files from your PC to select files and send them to the device by pressing the "UPLOAD" button. When loading is complete, a results page is displayed You can check which VPN files are stored on your device by clicking the "SHOW VPN STATUS" button,

As the web page recalls, VPN files can be downloaded from the device, if necessary, via FTP / SFTP; they can be found in the /home/config/vpn directory.

You can clear all VPN files by clicking the "RESET" button; a pop-up will appear, asking for confirmation.

When you press the "SHOW VPN STATUS" button, a third section called "VPN Status" appears, which shows:

Page 92



- The "Connection Status" of the VPN (i.e. "Stopped" or "Running")

- the IP address assigned to the VPN interface when "Connected", the "dummy" IP address "0.0.0.0" when "Disconnected".

- the "OpenVPN Status" (i.e.: "Stopped" or "Running")
- the number of packets / bytes received by the VPN interface when connected; "0/0" when disconnected
- the number of packets / bytes sent to the VPN interface when connected; "0/0" when disconnected
- VPN files stored on the device

Important status information is given by the "OpenVPN Status" field; if the VPN is enabled ("ON"), but this status is "Stopped", this means that the Open VPN process cannot be started correctly: probably, the configuration file contains some errors or, perhaps, some options not supported by the OpenVpn implementation of the device. You can update the VPN status by clicking the "REFRESH" button.

Finally, you can hide the "VPN Status" section by clicking the "HIDE VPN STATUS" button.

# 8.10.2.OPEN VPN SECTION

# Enable

Flag to enable/disable the "Open VPN" feature

# Allowed Interface

Allows you to force the VPN connection through the specified interface.

# Reply on WAN to packets coming from WAN

If enabled, it allows responses to packets coming from the WAN interface to be sent to the same interface and not (for example) via the VPN.

### 8.10.3.VPN BOX SECTION

# Enable

Flag to enable / disable the "VPN Box" feature, i.e. the procedure / protocol that allows the device to configure the VPN, interacting with the "VPN Box" server (see "VPN Box User Manual")

# Server

IP or FQDN address of the "VPN Box" or "VPN Box 2" server

# Password

Password to access the "VPN Box" server

# Tag Name

Mnemonic name used to uniquely identify the device

When you click the "SHOW VPN STATUS" button, a new section called "VPN Status" is displayed, showing:

### - VPN connection status

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

22 EN



- the VPN IP address assigned to the device this line is not displayed for the VPN "Point-to-Point (L2)" box, as no IP address is assigned to the VPN interface

- the status of OpenVPN
- the number of packets / bytes received by the VPN interface
- the number of packets / bytes sent to the VPN interface
- the Type of VPN BOX, which can be "Point-to-Point", "Point-to-Point (L2)" or "Single LAN"
- the status of the VPN BOX, if the VPN box is enabled
- the username of the connected user, if any

The following table gives a brief explanation of the possible "Result" and "Status" strings:

Result	Status	Meaning				
Error (Unexpected response)		A response code has been received that is not				
		managed by the device (should never occur)				
Error (No response from VPN Box)		No response received from VPN Box				
		(response timeout)				
Error (Invalid response from VPN		A response was received whose content is no				
Box)		valid for the device (should never occur)				
Error (Wrong password)		The password set on the device is incorrect				
Error (License Limit Reached)		The maximum number of devices allowed by				
		the license is already registered on VPN Box				
Error (VPN Box not configured)		The VPN Box has not yet been configured				
Error (Generic error)		A generic error has occurred on VPN Box				
OK		The device has just been registered on VPN				
		Box				
OK	New	The device is registered on VPN Box, but not				
		yet configured (only "single LAN")				
OK	Configuration updated	The device configuration has just been				
		updated				
ОК	Configured	The device is correctly configured and				
		available for VPN connection				
ОК	Ban	The device has been "banned				
ОК	Not found	The device is not known to VPN Box; this				
		happens when the device registration is				
	Unknown	deleted on VPN Box				
OK	The device has an unknown status in VPN Box					
		(should never occur)				
OK	Not bound	The "tunnel" between device and VPN Box is				
		not active; this may occur when the tunnel port				
		is blocked (not open) in the ADSL router on the				
		VPN Box side (only "Point-to-Point")				
OK	Unexpected status	A status code has been received that is				
		managed by the device (should never occur)				
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.	www.seneca.it	Doc: MI-00557-22 EN Page 94				



# 8.11. OPC-UA SERVER CONFIGURATION PAGE

In this page, you can set parameters related to the OPC Unified Architecture (OPC-UA) server integrated into the gateway.

The device's OPC-UA server "exports" the Modbus Shared Memory Gateway tags; therefore, using an OPC-UA client software, it is possible to read / write tags using the OPC-UA protocol.

NOTE: for all variables on the OPC-UA server the namespace-id is set to "1".

8.11.1.OPC- UA Server Conf. SECTION

#### Enable

Enables/Disables the OPC-UA server, once enabled the server is available at the URL:

opc.tcp://IP\_Address:Port/

**Port** Sets the port for the OPC-UA server.

**Username** Username for server access

**Password** Password for server access

Security Policy It is possible to choose between:

"None" "Basic128Rsa15" "Basic256Sha256"

#### 8.11.1.1.OPC- UA SERVER CERTIFICATES SECTION

A default pair of certificates is already included in the product, you can also add your own certificates with the appropriate buttons.



# 8.12. OPC-UA CLIENT CONFIGURATION PAGE

In this page you can upload the server connection certificates for the OPC-UA client.

.crt,.	OPC-UA Client Cer cer,.key,.pem files must be in PEM .der files must be in DER (binary)	I (ASCII) format.		
	Client ce	rtificate	Scegli file	Nessun file selezionato
	Client priv	vate key	Scegli file	Nessun file selezionato
	Trusted cert	ificate 1	Scegli file	Nessun file selezionato
	Trusted cert	ificate 2	Scegli file	Nessun file selezionato
	Trusted cert	ificate 3	Scegli file	Nessun file selezionato
	Trusted cert	ificate 4	Scegli file	Nessun file selezionato
	Trusted cert	ificate 5	Scegli file	Nessun file selezionato
	Trusted cert	ificate 6	Scegli file	Nessun file selezionato
	Trusted cert	ificate 7	Scegli file	Nessun file selezionato
	Trusted cert	ificate 8	Scegli file	Nessun file selezionato
	Trusted cert	ificate 9	Scegli file	Nessun file selezionato
	Trusted certif	icate 10	Scegli file	Nessun file selezionato
UPLOAD	SHOW CERTIFICATE FILES	RESTO	RE DEFAU	LT CERTIFICATE FILES

The "Choose File" button selects the certificate. These are only uploaded to the device after pressing the "Upload" button.

The "Show Certificate Files" button allows you to view the uploaded certificate files.

The "Restore Default Certificate Files" button allows you to restore the default certificate files.



# 8.13. SNMP CONFIGURATION PAGE

This page describes the configuration of the SNMP Agent. The SNMP V2C version is supported. The protocol can only be used if the Straton PLC is enabled.

#### 8.13.1.GENERAL CONFIGURATION SECTION

*Enable* Enables or not the SNMP protocol

*Port* Port used by the SNMP protocol

*Trap Type* Selects the type of Trap to use

*Trap Port* Port used by Traps

### *Allow access from any host* When this parameter is disabled, access will be allowed only to the hosts listed below with "Access" selected.

#### 8.13.2.COMMUNITIES SECTION

# *Name* Community identifier

*Read* Provides Read properties to the selected Community

#### Write

Provides Write properties to the selected Community

#### 8.13.3.HOSTS SECTION

# *IP Address* Allows you to define the Host IP

### Community

Allows you to define which community the Host is associated with

#### Access

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.



If Flagged, it allows the host to access the SNMP Agent

# Trap

If Flagged, it allows the host to receive Traps from the SNMP Agent

# 8.14. USERS CONFIGURATIONS PAGE

This page shows the configuration (user/password) of all the accounts available for access to the Webserver and the Display.

You can only enter one user per type.

# WEB / DISPLAY ADMINISTRATOR

This is the account that allows all operations both on the configuration webserver and on the one relating to the display (and to the display on models equipped with it).

### WEB / DISPLAY OPERATOR

This is the account that allows access only to some pages of the configuration webserver, while in the display webserver and in the physical display it allows you to block access to the setup menu.

### WEB / DISPLAY GUEST

This is the account that allows access to almost all pages except for the advanced maintenance pages (for example, it does not allow access to the "FW Upgrade" and "Configuration Management" pages). It can view all configuration parameters and status information, but cannot change any parameters.

Consequently, on all pages, the "APPLY" buttons (and any other buttons used to make changes) are disabled.

# FTP USER

This is the account for accessing the FTP server of the device.

# 8.15. **ROUTER CONFIGURATION PAGE**

On this page you can change the parameters related to the functionality of the router.

# Router Enable

Enable/Disable router functionality

### DNS Enable

Flag to enable/disable the DNS forwarding service

### **DHCP Server Enable**

Flag to enable / disable DHCP service (DHCP server)

# DHCP First Address

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

ΕN

Page 98



# **DHCP Last Address**

These parameters define the range of IP addresses assigned by the DHCP server to requesting clients

# DHCP Lease Time (min)

Validity time interval for IP address assignment, in minutes.

# Use Local Addresses Through VPN/Enable

Flag to enable/disable access to the device and others that are connected to the LAN, using their local IP (LAN) addresses

### Mobile network firewall

Allows you to enable or disable the firewall on the mobile network (if available).

# 8.16. PORT MAPPING RULES PAGE

On this page you can set up port mapping rules (also known as "virtual servers").

# Protocol

This parameter defines the transport protocol (or port type) affected by the rule: TCP, UDP or both

### External Port

TCP or UDP port to which a packet was originally sent

### Server IP Address

IP address to which the received packet is forwarded

### Internal Port

TCP or UDP port to which the received packet is forwarded

For example, if you set the values:

Protocol = TCP-IP External Port = 502 Server IP Address = 192.168.85.103 Internal Port = 503

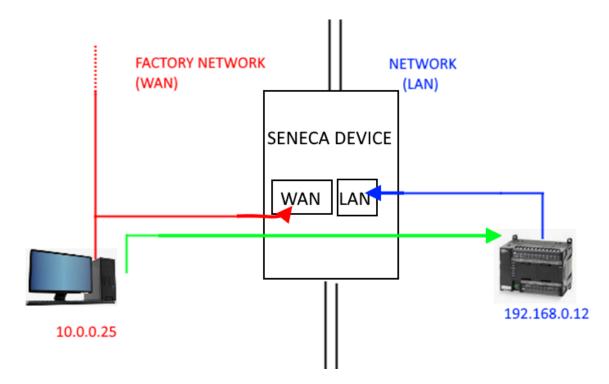
The rule tells the device that any TCP or UDP packet received by the gateway on port 502 (which is often used for the Modbus TCP protocol) should be forwarded to the IP address 192.168. 85.103 (which corresponds to another device) on the same destination port 503.

# 8.17. NAT 1:1 RULES PAGE

You can use this page to access a device (for example a PC) from the WAN to the LAN.



You then want to access a PC connected in the WAN to a PLC connected in the LAN network as shown in the figure:



It is necessary to create a new address (10.0.0.26) which is located on a PC-compatible network (10.0.0.25).

	CURRENT	UPDATED
		or britzb
NAT 1:1 Configuration		
Interface		WAN ~
Device IP Address		192.168.0.12
Mapped IP Address		10.0.26
Description		WAN to LAN ACCESS1
APPLY		

PLC 192.168.0.12 is now accessible from the WAN using address 10.0.0.26.

### Interface

Allows you to choose the interface among those available

### **Device IP Address**

It is the address of the device that must be reached

# **Mapped IP Address**

It is the new virtual IP address that must be compatible with the selected network (interface)

# Description

It is the mnemonic description of the rule

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

www.seneca.it

Doc: MI-00557-22



# 8.18. STATIC ROUTES PAGE

This page allows you to set static routes, this function allows you to route an address or a range of addresses to different gateways.

For example, if you need to reach 2 different addresses: 192.168.85.23 and 192.168.82.56 but you need to go through 2 different gateways.

#### **Destination Address**

It is the destination address to reach

#### Subnet Mask

It is the subnet mask

#### Gateway

It is the address of the gateway that it must pass through

#### Interface

This is the interface used, you can choose between LAN, WAN, Mobile or VPN Layer3 or Wi-Fi (where available).

#### Description

It is the mnemonic text of the rule

For example, you have:

To access 192.168.85.23 it is necessary to pass through gateway 192.168.80.1
 To access 192.168.82.56 it is necessary to pass through gateway 192.168.80.100
 You will have to use the configuration:

Rule #1: Destination Address = 192.168.85.23

Subnet Mask = 255.255.255.255

Gateway = 192.168.80.1

Interface = LAN

Description = Go to 85

Rule #2: Destination Address = 192.168.82.56

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

Page 101



Subnet Mask = 255.255.255.255

Gateway = 192.168.80.100

Interface = LAN

Description = Go to 82

# 8.19. MOBILE NETWORK PAGE (Mobile Configuration)

This page allows you to configure your mobile connection (if present).

#### 8.19.1.SIM SECTION

#### PIN

This is the PIN number to access the SIM (if configured)

#### 8.19.2.OPERATOR SELECTOR SECTION

#### Mode

You can choose the strategy to select the mobile operator:

### Automatic: the operator is chosen automatically

Manual: the operator is set manually, if the operator is not available, the connection cannot take place Manual/Automatic: allows you to set the operator in manual mode but if the operator is not available the system will switch to "automatic" mode.

### Operator

Allows you to select the operator manually, to display a list of available operators in the area you need to press the "Get Operator List" button



#### 8.19.3.DATA CONNECTION SECTION

#### Enable

Enables or disables the use of mobile data.

### **APN Mode**

It allows you to manually set the APN or use the auto APN (the APN is retrieved from an internal database). Attention, the database does not contain all the possible world APNs but only the main ones.

# APN

This is the APN (access point that allows mobile devices to use an Internet connection) currently used or to be used.

*Authentication Type* This is the type of authentication to use for the APN

Username This is the username for the APN

**Password** This is the password for the APN

### Host for connection check (ping)

This is the URL or IP that the device uses to diagnose the mobile connection.

### Set Default Gateway

Allows you not to set a default gateway for the mobile network (and therefore to keep the default gateway of the WAN or WIFI network).

### 8.20. DDNS CONFIGURATION PAGE (Mobile Configuration)

This page allows you to configure DDNS services. Dynamic DNS (DDNS) is a technology that allows a DNS name on the Internet to always be associated with the IP address of the same host, even if the address changes over time.

# TYPE

Allows you to choose the DDNS service to use from those listed.

### Hostname

This is the DDNS hostname

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

www.seneca.it

Doc: MI-00557-22

Page 103



#### Username

This is the username for the service

# Password

This is the password for the service

# 8.21. TCP SERVERS PAGE (Shared Memory Tag Conf.)

This page shows the list of remote Modbus TCP servers, used to acquire data in the Modbus Shared Memory Gateway function.

By clicking on the "ADD" button you can configure a new TCP server, as in the figure below:

	ADD		MODIFY				DELETE	
#	Name	IP Address	TCP Port	Timeout	Poll Delay	Read/Write Retries	Mult.Read Max Num.	Mult.Write Max Num.
1	ZPASS2_105	192.168.105.101	502	5000	100	0	16	16
2	ZPASS2_106	192.168.106.101	1100	5000	100	0	16	16
3	ZKEY_83	192.168.85.83	502	500	100	0	16	16
4	ZPASS2S_103	192.168.107.101	502	5000	100	0	16	16

### Name

TCP Server Mnemonic Name, this name is used to identify the TCP server in the "Tag Setup" and "Tag View" pages.

### **IP Address**

IP address of the remote Modbus TCP-IP server

# TCP Port

Server TCP port

### Timeout (ms)

Connection timeout / response for Modbus TCP requests, in milliseconds

### Delay between Polls (ms)

Interval between two consecutive Modbus TCP requests, in milliseconds

# Read/Write Retries

Maximum number of attempts for Modbus TCP requests; this always applies to write requests; for read requests, only applies to tags with "Gateway Tag Mode" = "BRIDGE".



### Multiple Read Max Number

Maximum number of Modbus registers that can be read in a single Modbus TCP request; it is used to reduce the number of read requests sent via the TCP connection, thus optimising performance

# Multiple Write Max Number

Maximum number of Modbus registers that can be written in a single Modbus TCP request; it is used to reduce the number of write requests sent via the TCP connection, thus optimising performance.

The maximum number of TCP-IP Modbus Servers that can be configured is 25.

# 8.22. TAG SETUP PAGE (Shared Memory Tag Conf.)

This page is used to configure tags in Modbus Shared Memory Gateway mode.

It is possible to import the inserted tags through an Excel template (downloadable from the Seneca website) or export the current ones.

It is also possible to insert new tags directly from the web page, all Seneca devices are available via an internal database.

The addition of a tag has the following fields (most of them pre-compiled as defined in the database included in the product)

# Gateway Tag Name

Tag mnemonic name

# Gateway Modbus Start Register Address

Start address of the tag on the Shared Memory Gateway

### **Target Device**

Allows you to choose the Target device type between Custom or from Seneca database.

### **Target Connected To**

The serial port or Ethernet resource to which the external device is connected.

### Target Modbus Request Type

Indicates the type of Modbus command to use for the query between: Coil, Discrete Input, Holding Register and Input Register

# Target Register Data Type

Indicates the data type of the register between signed/unsigned up to 64bit, Real, Bool and String (max 255 bytes)

# Target Data Size

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

ΕN

. 14



Indicates the size in bytes of the chosen data type (editable only for the string data type)

# **Target Modbus Station Address**

Device from which to read (or write to) the tag (if present in the database) or custom.

# Target Resource

Represents the device resource to which the TAG is associated (e.g. Input1, Output2 etc...) only in the case other than Custom Device not present in the database.

# Gateway Tag Mode

This field defines how the tag will be handled by the gateway processes; possible values are: GATEWAY, BRIDGE, SHARED MEMORY or EMBEDDED.

The difference between Gateway and Bridge is that Bridge tags are updated only when required, in Gateway mode the tags are updated cyclically even if they are not required.

SHARED MEMORY are tags that can be written by Modbus RTU / Modbus TCP-IP or by Logical Rules and are TAGs representing local variables. This type of tag can also be used for calculated tags.

EMBEDDED for integrated digital I/Os on board the device

# Gain

This field corresponds to the value of the coefficient m in the formula m \* val + q applied to the value "val" read by the device

# Offset

This field corresponds to the value of the coefficient q in the formula m \* val + q applied to the value "val" read by the device

# Initial Value

Starting value of the tag (only for the Shared Memory case)

# Error Mode

This field defines which value is provided in the answer to a Modbus (read) request, when the value from the destination device is not available.

The possible ways are:

LAST VALUE: the last available value is given.

ERROR VALUE: the value specified in the field " ERROR VALUE " is provided.



# Error Value

This field defines which value is given in the reply to a Modbus request (reading), when the value from the destination device is not available and the "ERROR MODE " field is set to "ERROR VALUE".

# HTTP POST VID

This field is used to create the "Variable ID" (VID) that identifies the tag in HTTP POST requests (useful only when HTTP POST protocol is enabled).

The VID string is given by the "V" character plus the number contained in the field

### Read Only

If selected, the tag can only be written by an external protocol (e.g. Modbus RTU or TCP-IP) and not by a logical rule.

### Retain

If selected, the tag is saved in a writable retention memory (feRAM), when you restart the device the last value is loaded from the memory.

This option is only available for SHARED MEMORY tags.

### **Calculated Function**

Only active if Tag mode is "Shared Memory". Can be used to calculate the MIN / MAX / AVG value of a tag. Note that the calculation is only enabled if the datalogger is enabled. The averaging calculation time is given by the acquisition time.

### Export to Display/PLC

If active, it allows the tag to be displayed on the display or virtual display (depending on whether the device is equipped with a display or not) and on the Straton PLC.

### Alarm Enabled

This field is a read-only flag that indicates whether an alarm has been defined for the tag.



# 8.23. TAG VIEW PAGE (Shared Memory Tag Conf.)

This page displays the real time values of the configured tags.

The "Data Logger" buttons can be used for:

- start the Data Logger functionality, if it has been stopped (START);
- interrupt the Data Logger functionality, if running (STOP);
- clean the Data Logger's internal cache (this will also stop the Data Logger) (CLEAN CACHE).

The display is automatically updated.

The "ALARM" column shows the status of the alarm defined for the tag, if present; the ANALOG DANGER ALARM" column has a similar behaviour, but is only meaningful for analog tags when the "Alarm Low Low Value" and "Alarm High High Value" thresholds are defined in the alarm configuration.

It is also possible to export the datalogger files to a USB stick by pressing the "COPY TO USB" button. If the TAG is writable the last column also includes a button that can be used to write a value to the selected tag.



## 8.24. DB DEVICE CUSTOM PAGE (Shared Memory Tag Conf.)

On this page you can manage the database of registers of external devices to connect to.

## 8.25. ALARM CONFIGURATION PAGE (Alarms)

This page displays the list of configured alarms.

By clicking on the "ADD" button, you can configure a new alarm.

## Enabled

Flag to enable / disable an alarm

## Туре

This parameter indicates whether it is a digital or analog alarm; when changing the type, some parameters are enabled or disabled

## Name

The name of the alarm; since this parameter is used as a key to identify the alarm, it is not possible to configure two alarms with the same name

## Tag

The tag to which the alarm is connected. The list of tags changes according to the type of alarm (digital or analog). You can only associate one alarm to one tag

## **Activation Delays**

This parameter defines the time interval, in seconds, during which the alarm condition must be kept true to generate the alarm

## Ignore on Boot

This is a flag used to avoid generating the alarm, if the alarm condition is detected during system startup

## Auto Acknowledge

This is a flag used to avoid the need for an acknowledgement (ACK) by the user to allow the alarm to be cleared when it ceases.

## **Boolean Alarm Value**

For a digital alarm, this parameter indicates the value of the tag (LOW or HIGH) that corresponds to the alarm condition.

## Alarm Low Value

For an analog alarm, this parameter defines the low alarm threshold i.e. if the tag value falls below this threshold, the alarm condition is activated

#### Alarm High Value

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

ΕN

Page 109



For an analog alarm, this parameter defines the high alarm threshold i.e. if the tag value exceeds this threshold, the alarm condition is activated

## Alarm Low Low Value

For an analog alarm, this parameter defines the low dangerous alarm threshold, i.e. if the tag value falls below this threshold, the alarm condition is activated

## Alarm High High Value

For an analogical alarm, this parameter defines the high dangerous alarm threshold, i.e. if the tag value exceeds this threshold, the alarm condition is activated.

#### **Deadband Value**

This parameter defines a range within which the alarm does not fall (hysteresis).

The possible alarm states are explained in the following table:

Status	Level	Meaning
None	-	The tag has never entered the alarm condition
		The value of the digital has reached the value defined by the parameter
		"Boolean Alarm Level".
Alarm Low Alarm The analog tag has fallen below the value defined by the "Alarm		The analog tag has fallen below the value defined by the "Alarm Low Value"
		parameter
Alarm High	Alarm	The analog tag has exceeded the value defined by the "Alarm High Value"
		parameter
Alarm Low Low	Analog	The analog tag has fallen below the value defined by the "Alarm Low Value"
	Danger	parameter
	Alarm	
Alarm High High	Analog	The analog tag has exceeded the value defined by the "Alarm High Value"
	Danger	parameter
	Alarm	
Acknowledge	-	The alarm received ACK from the user (or was configured with Auto
		Acknowledge)
Return	-	The tag has exited the alarm condition, but the alarm has not been
		acknowledged and the alarm has the "Auto Acknowledge" parameter set to
		OFF
End	-	The tag has exited the alarm condition and the alarm has been acknowledged
		or the alarm has the "Auto Acknowledge" parameter set to ON

As already mentioned, when exiting the alarm condition the alarm states can follow two different paths, depending on the value of the " Auto Acknowledge" parameter:

- Alarm\*  $\rightarrow$  Return  $\rightarrow$  <ACK>  $\rightarrow$  End
- if "Auto Acknowledge"=OFF if "Auto Acknowledge"=ON

- Alarm\*  $\rightarrow$  End

BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY

www.seneca.it

Doc: MI-00557-22 EN



## 8.26. ALARM SUMMARY PAGE (Alarms)

This page shows the alarms currently active in the system.

## Name

Alarm name

*Tag Name* Tag connected to the alarm

Level "Hazard" level of the alarm: Alarm" value for digital alarms Alarm" or "Analog Danger Alarm" may apply for analog alarms

*Status On* Alarm status when triggered

*Timestamp On* Date Time of when the alarm was triggered

#### Status Action

"None" when the alarm goes off It can evolve into: "Acknowledged", If the alarm has been acknowledged "Return", if the alarm has returned but the "Auto Acknowledge" setting is OFF

## **Timestamp Action**

Date Time of action (previous field)

## 8.27. ALARM HISTORY PAGE (Alarms)

This page shows all alarm status transitions that have occurred in the system, up to a maximum of 1000; alarm status transitions are shown from the most recent to the oldest.

## 8.28. SD/USB TRANSFER CONFIGURATION PAGE (CLIENT PROTOCOLS)

This page contains parameters that indicate whether log files are copied to a USB stick (in models without a micro SD card slot) or to a micro SD card and for how long they are kept.

## Enable

Enable or disable copying of logs to USB

## Max Failure Counter

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.



This parameter defines the maximum number of failed copy attempts before entering the "Wait after failure" state (see next field)

## Wait After Failure (minutes)

This parameter defines the duration, in minutes, of the "Wait after failure" status. In this state, no further attempt is made to copy a log file to the USB

## Clean Period (days)

This parameter defines for how many days the log files must be kept on the USB; that is, after the specified number of days, the log files are deleted.

Files are saved in folders according to the following convention:

*yyyymmdd* (yyyy=year, mm=month, dd=day)

example:

20180612

Each of these folders includes a subfolder:

*logX* X=[1..4], number of the group

The log file name has the following convention:

Lmmmmmmm.csv

where *mmmmmm* is the number of minutes from [1/1/2000 00:00], corresponds to the date of the first log line example:

L9701690.csv

SD cards and USB sticks must be formatted with the FAT32 filesystem.

# **ATTENTION!**

USB STICKS OR SD CARDS ARE OFTEN FORMATTED WITH THE "EXFAT" FILESYSTEM (DEPENDING ON THE SIZE) AND MUST THEREFORE BE REFORMATTED WITH THE "FAT32" FILESYSTEM



## 8.29. FTP CONFIGURATION PAGE (CLIENT PROTOCOLS)

This page contains parameters related to the transfer of log files to a remote FTP server.

## Enable

Enable or not the transfer of logs via FTP

## Max Failure Counter

This parameter defines the maximum number of failed copy attempts before entering the "Wait after failure" state (see next field)

## Wait After Failure

This parameter defines the duration, in minutes, of the "Wait after failure" status. In this state, no further attempt is made to copy a log file to the USB

## Crypto Mode

Defines which encryption to use for the FTP connection between:

- None
- TLS/SSL Implicit
- TLS/SSL Explicit

## Host

Hostname (FQDN) or FTP server IP address

## Port

TCP port of the FTP server

Username

Server Username

## Password

Server password

## Path

Directory path, on the FTP server, where the log files will be saved. It must start with the character "/".

Log files transferred via FTP will have the following format:

<RTU\_Name>\_X\_log<date\_time>.csv

#### Where:

- <RTU\_Name> is the value of the "RTU Name" field in the "General Settings" page

- *X*=[1..4] is the number of the group

ΕN

Page 113



- <date\_time> has the format yyyymmdd (yyyy=year, mm=month, dd=day); corresponds to the log first line date

Example:

SENECA\_1\_log20180507101507.csv

## 8.30. EMAIL CONFIGURATION PAGE (CLIENT PROTOCOLS)

Emails can be used to transfer log files or to send alarms; some parameters on this page are only used when transferring log files, not when sending alarms;

these parameters are marked with the caption "Data Logger Only".

## Enable

Flag indicating whether log files are transferred via EMAIL or not Note that it is possible to send alarms via EMAIL even if this parameter is set to OFF.

## Max Failure Counter

This parameter defines the maximum number of failures before entering the "Wait after failure" state (see next field).

## Wait After Failure (minutes)

This parameter defines the duration, in minutes, of the "Wait after failure" status. In this state, no further attempt is made to send a log file or alarm via EMAIL

## Crypto Mode

This parameter defines the encryption type of the EMAIL connection. The possible ways are: None TLS/SSL STARTTLS

*Host* Hostname (FQDN) or IP address of the MAIL server

Port EMAIL server port (TCP)

Username EMAIL server username

## Password

EMAIL server password

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.



## From

Sender's email address

## То

List of one or more e-mail recipient addresses, separated by commas. This parameter is only used for the transfer of log files

## Subject

Subject of the email. This parameter is only used for the transfer of log files

## Text

Email text: If left blank a standard text is added. This parameter is only used for the transfer of log files

## Line Terminator

Type of line terminator to use

Log files sent as EMAIL attachments have names with the following format:

<RTU\_Name>\_X\_log <date\_time> .csv where:

- <RTU\_Name> is the value of the "RTU Name" parameter in the "General Settings" page

- X = [1..4] is the number of the group

```
- <date_time> has the format yyyymmdd (yyyy = year, mm = month, dd = day); this is the timestamp of the first sample (line) in the log file
```

for example..: SENECA\_1\_log20180507101507.csv

Emails containing alerts have the following text format: MESSAGE: <timestamp> <nome rtu> <testo messaggio>

with the following object: <nome rtu>: ALARM

Sending alarm messages is managed by the "Rule Management" section.



## 8.31. HTTP CONFIGURATION (CLIENT PROTOCOLS)

The http post protocol can be used to send log samples or alarms (events) to an HTTP server.

## Enable

Enable or not the sending of logs via http

## Max Failure Counter

This parameter defines the maximum number of failures before entering the "Wait after failure" state (see next field).

## Wait After Failure (minutes)

This parameter defines the duration, in minutes, of the "Wait after failure" status. In this state, no further attempt is made to send a log file or alarm via http POST.

## SSL/TLS

This parameter defines whether or not to enable HTTP connection encryption.

## Host

Hostname (FQDN) or HTTP server IP address

## Port

TCP port of the HTTP server

## Seneca Protocol

If enabled, it allows HTTP sending with the typical parameters of the Seneca protocol (used on Cloud Box)

## Authentication

Allows you to enable or disable user/password authentication

## Username

HTTP server username

**Password** HTTP server password

## *Path* Adds a PATH string

Url

Allows you to view the publication string

You can also refer to the specific document of the http protocol used

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.



## 8.32. MQTT CONFIGURATION (CLIENT PROTOCOLS)

The MQTT protocol can be used to send (and receive) data or events to a cloud server (called a broker).

## Enable

Enable or not the MQTT protocol.

## Max Failure Counter

This parameter defines the maximum number of failures before entering the "Wait after failure" state (see next field).

## Wait After Failure (minutes)

This parameter defines the duration, in minutes, of the "Wait after failure" status. In this state, no further attempts are made to send or receive data via MQTT.

*Client ID* Defines the Client ID used in the MQTT protocol

**Broker Host** Defines the host name of the MQTT broker

*Broker Port* Defines the MQTT broker port

Use WebSockets Allows you to activate MQTT communication via Websockets

## Keep Alive Interval (seconds)

This parameter defines Keep alive which ensures that the connection between the broker and client is still open and that the broker and client are aware that they are connected. When the client establishes a connection to the broker, it tells the broker a time interval in seconds. This interval defines the maximum period of time during which the broker and client may not communicate with each other.

## **Clean Session**

This parameter defines the "clean session".

When the clean session flag is set to true, the client does not want a persistent session. If the client disconnects for any reason, all information and messages queued from a previous session are lost.

## Message Retain

Usually if a publisher publishes a message on a topic to which no one is subscribed, the message is simply discarded by the broker. However, the publisher can tell the broker to keep the last message of that topic.

## Quality of service

This parameter defines the QOS of the MQTT protocol.

Can be selected from

QOS 0 (once only, without ack)

QOS 1 (at least once, with ack)

QOS 2 (once only, with ack and resend)

## Authentication

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.



This parameter defines whether user/password authentication should be used to access the broker

## Username

Broker Username

## Password

Broker password

## SSL/TLS

Defines if the crypto is SSL/TLS

## Log on Change

This parameter defines whether topics should only be sent in case of change (based on minimum time) or not.

## Publish with multiple tags

This parameter defines whether the publish contains multiple tags or whether the device should send a publish for each tag

## **Publish Topic for Logs**

Selects the topic name for the logs using the following table:

%с	Device Client ID
%m	Device MAC Address
%M	Device MAC Address (without ':')
%e	Device IMEI
%d	Date/Time
%t	timestamp (number of seconds from 01/01/1970)
%x	text (only for "Publish Payload for Alarms")
%b	bulk (format specified in "Publish Bulk Format")
%n	Tag name (only for "Publish Bulk Format")
%v	Tag value (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%i	Tag validity flag (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%f	Tag id with progressive number (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%j[field]	Adds double quotes " to [field]. The double quotes represent a string in JSON
%\$tag_name\$	Value of the "tag_name" tag
%#tag_name#	Validity of the "tag_name" tag
%u	Timestamp in [ms] (only in "Publish Fast Log Sample" and "Publish Bulk Format")
%р	Sampling period (only in "Publish Fast Log Sample")
%w	Format (only in "Publish Fast Log")



## **Publish Payload for Logs**

Selects the format to be used for the payload in Json format using the following table:

%с	Device Client ID
%m	Device MAC Address
%M	Device MAC Address (without ':')
%e	Device IMEI
%d	Date/Time
%t	timestamp (number of seconds from 01/01/1970)
%x	text (only for "Publish Payload for Alarms")
%b	bulk (format specified in "Publish Bulk Format")
%n	Tag name (only for "Publish Bulk Format")
%v	Tag value (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%i	Tag validity flag (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%f	Tag id with progressive number (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%j[field]	Adds double quotes " to [field]. The double quotes represent a string in JSON
%\$tag_name\$	Value of the "tag_name" tag
%#tag_name#	Validity of the "tag_name" tag
%u	Timestamp in [ms] (only in "Publish Fast Log Sample" and "Publish Bulk Format")
%р	Sampling period (only in "Publish Fast Log Sample")
%w	Format (only in "Publish Fast Log")

## Publish Bulk Format

Selects the format for "bulk mode" according to the following table:

%с	Device Client ID
%m	Device MAC Address
%M	Device MAC Address (without ':')
%e	Device IMEI
%d	Date/Time
%t	timestamp (number of seconds from 01/01/1970)
%x	text (only for "Publish Payload for Alarms")
%b	bulk (format specified in "Publish Bulk Format")



%n	Tag name (only for "Publish Bulk Format")
%v	Tag value (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%i	Tag validity flag (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%f	Tag id with progressive number (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%j[field]	Adds double quotes " to [field]. The double quotes represent a string in JSON
%\$tag_name\$	Value of the "tag_name" tag
%#tag_name#	Validity of the "tag_name" tag
%u	Timestamp in [ms] (only in "Publish Fast Log Sample" and "Publish Bulk Format")
%р	Sampling period (only in "Publish Fast Log Sample")
%w	Format (only in "Publish Fast Log")

## Publish Bulk Format for Fast Logging

Selects the format for the "bulk mode" for the fast logging data according to the following table:

%с	Device Client ID
%m	Device MAC Address
%M	Device MAC Address (without ':')
%e	Device IMEI
%d	Date/Time
%t	timestamp (number of seconds from 01/01/1970)
%x	text (only for "Publish Payload for Alarms")
%b	bulk (format specified in "Publish Bulk Format")
%n	Tag name (only for "Publish Bulk Format")
%v	Tag value (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%i	Tag validity flag (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%f	Tag id with progressive number (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%j[field]	Adds double quotes " to [field]. The double quotes represent a string in JSON
%\$tag_name\$	Value of the "tag_name" tag
%#tag_name#	Validity of the "tag_name" tag
%u	Timestamp in [ms] (only in "Publish Fast Log Sample" and "Publish Bulk Format")
%р	Sampling period (only in "Publish Fast Log Sample")
%w	Format (only in "Publish Fast Log")



## **Publish Topic for Alarms**

Selects the format for topic names in alarms according to the following table:

%с	Device Client ID
%m	Device MAC Address
%M	Device MAC Address (without ':')
%e	Device IMEI
%d	Date/Time
%t	timestamp (number of seconds from 01/01/1970)
%x	text (only for "Publish Payload for Alarms")
%b	bulk (format specified in "Publish Bulk Format")
%n	Tag name (only for "Publish Bulk Format")
%v	Tag value (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%i	Tag validity flag (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%f	Tag id with progressive number (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%j[field]	Adds double quotes " to [field]. The double quotes represent a string in JSON
%\$tag_name\$	Value of the "tag_name" tag
%#tag_name#	Validity of the "tag_name" tag
%u	Timestamp in [ms] (only in "Publish Fast Log Sample" and "Publish Bulk Format")
%р	Sampling period (only in "Publish Fast Log Sample")
%w	Format (only in "Publish Fast Log")

## Subscribe Topic

Selects the Topic Subscribe according to the following table:

%с	Device Client ID
%m	Device MAC Address
%M	Device MAC Address (without ':')
%е	Device IMEI
%d	Date/Time
%t	timestamp (number of seconds from 01/01/1970)
%х	text (only for "Publish Payload for Alarms")



bulk (format specified in "Publish Bulk Format")
Tag name (only for "Publish Bulk Format")
Tag value (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
Tag validity flag (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
Tag id with progressive number (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
Adds double quotes " to [field]. The double quotes represent a string in JSON
Value of the "tag_name" tag
Validity of the "tag_name" tag
Timestamp in [ms] (only in "Publish Fast Log Sample" and "Publish Bulk Format")
Sampling period (only in "Publish Fast Log Sample")
Format (only in "Publish Fast Log")

## LWT Topic

Selects the "Last Weel and Testament" topic according to the following table:

%с	Device Client ID
%m	Device MAC Address
%M	Device MAC Address (without ':')
%e	Device IMEI
%d	Date/Time
%t	timestamp (number of seconds from 01/01/1970)
%x	text (only for "Publish Payload for Alarms")
%b	bulk (format specified in "Publish Bulk Format")
%n	Tag name (only for "Publish Bulk Format")
%v	Tag value (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%i	Tag validity flag (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%f	Tag id with progressive number (only in "Publish Bulk Format")
%j[field]	Adds double quotes " to [field]. The double quotes represent a string in JSON
%\$tag_name\$	Value of the "tag_name" tag
%#tag_name#	Validity of the "tag_name" tag
%u	Timestamp in [ms] (only in "Publish Fast Log Sample" and "Publish Bulk Format")
%р	Sampling period (only in "Publish Fast Log Sample")

Pa



%w Format (only in "Publish Fast Log")

## LWT Payload

Selects the Payload text of "Last Weel and Testament"

## Save Configuration URL

This is the URL for the "Save Configuration" command received from mqtt (see the chapter on sending commands from the cloud in this manual)

## Load Configuration URL

This is the URL for the "Load Configuration" command received from mqtt (see the chapter on sending commands from the cloud in this manual)

## FW Update URL

This is the URL for the "FW Update" command received from mqtt (see the chapter on sending commands from the cloud in this manual)

## Sleep Timeout

MQTT task wake-up time, the shorter it is, the more responsive MQTT is (at the expense of higher CPU load).

## **MQTT Certificates**

It is used to manage the certificates necessary for the TLS connection.

## 8.33. PHONEBOOK PAGE (LOGIC CONFIGURATION)

This page is used to configure the address book for sending text messages by the device via email and/or (on models equipped with a modem) SMS or audio calls.

## User Type

It is possible to define three different account profiles:

## Admin

This account receives alarms via SMS or EMAIL or AUDIO from any group.

This account can send SMS commands to the device, It also receives all rejected or unrecognised SMS commands (if the "SMS Relay to Admin" parameter is set to ON and all "Startup SMS" messages if the "Startup SMS" parameter is set to ON).

## Manager

This account receives alarms via SMS or EMAIL or AUDIO from the group to which it belongs. This account can send SMS commands to the device.

## User

This account receives alarms via SMS or EMAIL or AUDIO from the group to which it belongs.





At the time of compilation, the group(s) to which the account belongs is required, so you can divide the alerts between the various accounts.

Note how "Admin" accounts receive alarms from any group.

## 8.34. MESSAGE CONFIGURATION PAGE (LOGIC CONFIGURATION)

In this section it is possible to define the text messages related to the alarms that the device must manage. The message text can only contain ASCII characters. It is possible to use the {TAG\_NAME} syntax to include the current value of a tag in the text.

For example the message text:

"WATER LEVEL ={LEVEL} m"

Will provide a text with the tag value as text, if the tag "LEVEL" is 1,232 you will have:

WATER LEVEL = 1.232 m

This syntax can be used more than once in a message text. Each message has an ID field which is used to associate the message with the alarm in the logical rules.

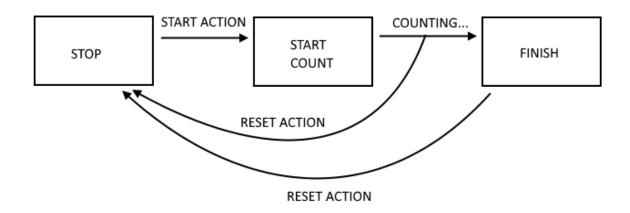
## 8.35. TIMER CONFIGURATION PAGE (LOGIC CONFIGURATION)

This section allows you to define up to 100 timers to be used in logic rules. The ID represents the mnemonic of the timer that must be used in the rules. "Enable" selects whether the timer is active or not. "Duration" is the activation value in [ms].

## Note

The timers are in stop mode by default, they need an action to start and an action to restore, according to the following scheme:





## 8.36. RULE SCRIPTS PAGE (LOGIC CONFIGURATION)

On this page you can upload files related to scripts to be executed as actions of logical rules. The extension for the type of script to be used must be respected:

Script type	Extension
Linux Shell	".sh"
PHP	".php"
Python	".ру"
Binary	".bin"

You can upload a maximum of 100 Kbyte file.

## 8.37. AUDIO FILES PAGE (LOGIC CONFIGURATION)

On this page you can upload audio files to your device that will be played in the event of an audio call. Audio files must have the following characteristics:

- ".wav" or ".WAV" extension
- PCM 8 KHz, 16 bit coding per sample
- 1Mbyte maximum size

For each call the file is played 5 times and is interrupted in case of confirmation with the DTMF code (if enabled).

Page 125

## 8.38. RULE MANAGEMENT PAGE (LOGIC CONFIGURATION)

In this section you can define a set of logical rules that will implement a program.

The first section contains some general parameters:

## Writing Mode

You can choose between "During execution" and "After execution", these parameters allow you to select when the Tag writing of the Analog/Digital Tag write action occurs. During execution will execute the tag writing immediately after executing the write action, After execution will follow the tag writing at the end of the entire execution of the logical rules list.

## Maximum Number of Call Loops

This parameter specifies the maximum number of call loops to group numbers.

Example: If Antonio, Beppe and Giulio are present in the call group and the loop number is 3, if no one confirms the call, each one will be called 3 times. After these, even if no confirmation has been received, the event will be confirmed.

## DTMF Acknowledge Enable (#99\*)

You can choose between "ON" and "OFF", in the case of "ON" for the call to be confirmed it is necessary to enter the DTMF tone sequence #99\* on the telephone keypad.

In the case of "OFF" for confirmation it is necessary that there has been an answer to the call (even on the answering machine) and that the audio is played at least once.



To configure a rule, the following parameters are available:

#### 8.38.1.RULE CONFIGURATION

## Enabled

Indicates whether the rule is enabled or should be excluded from execution

#### Index

Rule execution order (1 = First rule to be executed)

## Description

Mnemonic textual description of the rule

## Period [ms]

If the value is = 0, actions are executed only if there is a change in the result of the "OR / AND" (i.e. on change of state).

If the value is different from 0 ms the actions are performed trying to respect the inserted timing.



## Use appropriate period values for EMAIL / SMS / http / MQTT / AUDIO sending actions!

NOTE:

If Period is > 0 the actions are always performed in "repeat" mode



#### 8.38.2.IF CONDITION: TYPE

This section defines the type of condition, the following types are possible:

#### None

No conditions to be assessed

## Alarm State

The condition refers to the state of an alarm, the following parameters are possible:

Field	Meaning
Alarm Name	Selects the alarm from the list of all configured alarms
Alarm State	Alarm status.
	Possible states are:
	None
	Alarm (digital only)
	Alarm Low Low (analog only)
	Alarm Low (analog only)
	Alarm High (analog only)
	Alarm High High (analog only)
	Acknowledge
	Return
	End
	Depending on the type (digital or analog) of the selected alarm, some states are
	disabled
Analog Danger	Flag indicating whether the alarm level must be "Analog Danger" or not, applies
Alarm	only to alarms on analog tags

## Alarm Active

The alarm condition refers to the Active or No state of an alarm, the following parameters are possible:

Field	Meaning		
Alarm Name	Selects the alarm from the list of all configured alarms		
Alarm Active	Indicates whether or not the alarm should be active.		
	The alarm is active if it is in one of these states:		
	Alarm (only for digital tags)		
	Alarm Low Low (only for analog tags)		
	Alarm Low (only for analog tags)		
	Alarm High (only for analog tags)		
	Alarm High High (only for analog tags)		
	Acknowledge		



	The alarm is not active if it is in one of the following states: None
	Return
	End
Analog Danger Alarm	Flag indicating whether the alarm level should be "Analog Danger" or not,
	significant only for analog alarms.

## Always

Г

The If condition is always true.

Note that the rule is only executed once if Period is = 0 ms or if the actions are in one time mode. If you need to execute a rule at each cycle, you need to put the actions in "repeat mode". If you need to run a rule over time (every x ms), you must set Period > 0 ms.

## **Digital Tag**

The condition depends on the state of a digital tag:

Field	Meaning
Tag	Selects the tag to be used for the
	condition
Operator	Only "=" may apply
Tag / Constant value	Selects whether the comparison is between another digital tag or a constant boolean value (TRUE or FALSE)





## Analog Tag

The condition depends on a comparison with an analog TAG

Field	Meaning
Tag	Selects the tag to be used for the
	condition
Operator	It may be:
	"="
	">"
	"<"
	">="
	"<="
Tag / Constant value	Selects whether the comparison is
	between another analog tag or a
	constant value

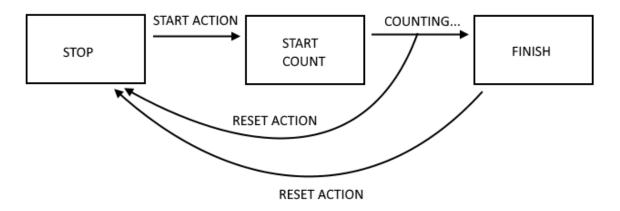
## Timer

The condition depends on the state of the selected timer

Field	Meaning	
ID	Selects the timer ID to use	
Expired	It can be:	
	"OFF" or "ON"	
	With "ON" the condition is only true	
	when the timer expires (FINISH	
	status).	
	With "OFF" the condition is true until	
	the timer is in STOP or COUNTING.	
	When the timer is in FINISH state	
	the condition becomes false.	



The operation of the Timer is shown in the following diagram:



## Scheduler

The condition depends on the set scheduler (calendar):

Field	Meaning
Туре	It may be:
	Every Day, Every week, Every Month, Every Year, Every Hour, Every NMinutes
	Every Day: the condition is true every day at the configured hour and minute
	Every Week: the condition is true once a week on the selected day of the week at the
	selected hour and minute
	Every Month: the condition is true once a month on the selected day of the month at the selected hour and minute
	Every Year: the condition is true once a year on the day, month, hour and minute selected
	Every Hour: the condition is true once an hour at the minute selected
	Every NMinutes: the condition is true every N minutes selected
Day	If the type is Weekly sets the day of the week:
	0 = Sunday
	1 = Monday
	2 = Tuesday

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.



Hour	Selects the day of the month from 1 to 31 Hours			
	If the type is Monthly:			
	6 = Saturday			
	5 = Friday			
	4 = Thursday			
	3 = Wednesday			

#### Rule Status

The condition depends on whether a rule is enabled or not:

Field	Meaning			
ID	Selects the rule ID			
Enabled	Selects between "enabled" or "disabled			
	If "Enabled" the condition is REAL if the selected rule is enabled.			
	If "Disabled" the condition is REAL if the selected rule is disabled.			

## Bitmask

The condition depends on masking a tag with a hexadecimal constant:

Field	Meaning		
Tag	Selects the tag to apply the bitmask to from a list containing all tags with data type "16Bit		
	Unsigned"		
Mask	The bit mask represented as a string of 4 hexadecimal digits		

The "Bit mask" condition is TRUE if the AND operation bit by bit between the Tag and the Data Mask is different from 0; FALSE otherwise.

Example:

Tag=0x1233 (hexadecimal) = 0b 0001 0010 0011 0011 (binary) Mask=0x8001 (hexadecimal) = 0b 1000 0000 0000 0001 (binary) It means that the mask analyses bit0 (least significant) and bit 15 (most significant) of the Tag. The AND bit by bit provides:

0001 0010 0011 0011 1000 0000 0000 0001

\_\_\_\_\_

0000 0000 0000 0001 So the condition is TRUE. String Tag

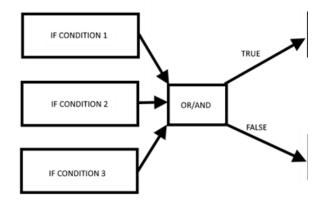


The condition depends on a comparison with a string-type TAG

Field	Meaning
Tag	Selects the tag to be used for the
	condition
Operator	It may be:
	"Equal"
	"Begins with"
	"Ends with"
Tag / Constant value	Selects whether the comparison is
	between another string tag or a
	constant value

#### 8.38.3.IF CONDITION OPERATOR

The "IF conditions" can be combined together in "OR" or "AND" logic, in practice:



The "IF conditions" linked together by "OR" go to the TRUE state if at least one of the conditions is true. The "IF conditions" linked together by "AND" only go to the TRUE state if all of them are true.

More details are given in the following table:

IF CONDITION 1	IF CONDITION 2	IF CONDITION 3	"OR"	"AND"
FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
FALSE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE
FALSE	TRUE	FALSE	TRUE	FALSE
FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE
TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE	FALSE
TRUE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE
TRUE	TRUE	FALSE	TRUE	FALSE
TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

www.seneca.it	Doc: MI-00557-22	EN	Page 133
---------------	------------------	----	----------



#### 8.38.4.THEN/ELSE ACTION

In this section you can define the action that must be performed if the conditions result in TRUE (THEN action) or FALSE (ELSE action).

## NONE

No action to take

## Send Alarm SMS Send Alarm EMAIL Send Alarm HTTP POST Send Alarm MQTT Send Alarm AUDIO

They allow you to send a text message (defined in the messages section) via client protocols or an audio call (whose file is loaded into the device from the "Audio Files" section or from the default audio files)

Field	Meaning
Message	Selects the text message to send from those configured
File	Indicates the audio file to play in the call (only for AUDIO CALL)
Group	Selects the sending group (only for SMS and EMAIL and AUDIO CALL)

For audio calls, there are some sample files pre-loaded on the device.

## Digital Tag

Performs a write to a digital tag.

Field	Meaning			
Action Mode	Allows you to select between "One Time" or "Repeat".			
	With "One Time" the action is executed only if there is a change in the result of the OR / AND conditions.			
	With "Repeat" the action is executed at every loop (if the rule is enabled and if there is no configured period).			
Destination Tag	This is the tag where the calculated TRUE/FALSE result is copied			
Operator	This is the Boolean operator to use, selected from =, NOT, OR etc			
Source Tag 1 /	Selects the first tag to use in the boolean calculation.			
Constant value 1	It is also possible to use a boolean constant			
Source Tag 2 /	Select the second Tag if the operator needs 2 inputs (For example operator			
Constant value 2	"OR"). It is also possible to use a boolean constant			



## Analog Tag

Performs a write to an analog type Tag.

Field	Meaning	
Action Mode	Select from "One Time" or "Repeat".	
	With "One Time" the action is executed only if there is a change in the result of the OR / AND conditions.	
	With "Repeat" actions are performed at each loop (if the rule is enabled and there is no configured period).	
Destination Tag	This is the tag where the calculated result is copied to	
Operator	It is the mathematical operator to use, you can select from: "="	
	copies the source tag 1 or the constant value 1 to the destination tag	
	Example:	
	Destination tag = Origin tag 1	
	Or	
	Target tag = constant value 1	
	"+ ="	
	Add the value of the source tag1 or the constant value 1 to the target tag and copy the result to the target tag.	
	Example:	
	Destination tag = Destination tag + Origin tag 1	
	"- ="	
	Subtracts the value of the source tag1 from the target tag and copies the result to the target tag. Example:	
	Destination tag = Destination tag - Origin tag 1	
	"* ="	
	Multiply the target tag by the value of source tag 1 and copy the result to the target tag.	
	Example:	
	Destination tag = Destination tag * Origin tag 1	
	"/ ="	



Splits the target tag with the source tag value 1 and copies the result to the target tag. Example: Destination tag = Destination tag / Origin tag 1
"% ="
Calculates the rest of the division from the target tag and the value of the source tag1 and copies the result to the target tag. (Note that 53% 7 = 4)
Example: Destination tag = Destination tag% Source tag1
"abs" Calculates the absolute value of Source Tag 1 or Constant value 1 and copies the result to the Destination Tag (Note that abs (-4) = 4)
Example: Target tag = abs (Source tag 1)
"Sqrt" Calculates the square root value of source tag 1 or constant value 1 and copies the result to the target tag. (Note that sqrt (9) = $\sqrt{9} = 3$ ) Example: Destination tag = sqrt (origin tag 1)
"Sqr"
Calculates the square value of the source tag 1 or constant value 1 and copies the result to the target tag. (Note that sqr (3) = 3 <sup>2</sup> = 9) Example: Destination tag = sqr (origin tag 1)
"Log" Calculates the decimal logarithm of source tag 1 or constant value 1 and copies the result to the target tag. (Note that log (3) = 0.4771212) Example: Destination tag = log (origin tag 1)



"Ln"
Calculates the natural logarithm of the source tag 1 or constant value 1 and
copies the result to the target tag.
(Note that In (3) = 1.09861228867)
Example:
Target tag = In (Source tag 1)
"Exp"
Calculate the number of Euler elevated to Source Tag 1 or Constant value 1
and copy the result to the Destination Tag.
Please note that:
$\ln(\exp 3) = 3$
Example:
Destination tag = expiration (origin tag 1)
"+"
Adds Source Tag 1 or Constant value 1 to the value of Source Tag 2 or
Constant value 2 and copies the result to the Destination Tag.
Example:
Target tag = Source tag 1+ Source tag 2
"_"
Subtracts the source tag 1 or constant value 1 with the value of source tag 2 or
constant value 2 and copies the result to the target tag.
Example:
Destination tag = Origin tag 1- Origin tag 2
"*"
Multiply the source tag 1 or constant value 1 with the source tag 2 or constant
value 2 and copy the result to the target tag.
Example:
Target tag = Source tag 1 * Source tag 2
"/"
Splits the source tag 1 or constant value 1 with the source tag 2 or constant
value 2 and copies the result to the target tag.
Example:
Target Tag = Source Tag 1 / Source Tag 2
"%"

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

www.seneca.it



	Calculates the rest of the division between source tag 1 or constant value 1 and source tag 2 or constant value 2 and copies the result to the target tag. (Note that 53% 7 = 4)			
	Example:			
	Target tag = Source tag 1% Source tag 2			
	"Pow"			
	Calculates the Source Tag1 or Constant value 1 elevated to the power of the Source Tag2 / Constant value 2			
	and copies the result to the destination tag.			
	Example:			
	Target tag = (Source Tag1) ^ (Source Tag2)			
Source Tag 1 / Constant value 1	Selects the tag to be used as input 1 for the operator used. You can also use a constant value.			
Source Tag 2 / Constant	Selects the Tag to use as input 2 in the calculation if the operator needs 2			
value 2	inputs.			
	A constant value can also be used			

#### Timer

It is possible to select the action to be performed in the selected timer

Field	Meaning
ld	Selects the timer from those configured
Action	Selects the type of action to perform on the selected timer. "Start" performs the start action on the selected timer "Reset" performs the reset action on the timer to the stop state

#### **Rule Status**

The action enables or disables a rule.

Field	Meaning
ld	Selects the rule
Enable	Selects whether or not the action should enable the selected rule:
	"OFF" disables the selected rule
	"ON" enables the selected rule

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.



## Datalogger

The action allows you to start or stop the data logger, it is also possible to select the log group to check.

Field	Meaning
Group	Selects the data logger group to monitor
Enable	Selects whether or not the action should enable the data logger "OFF" disables the data logger for the selected group
	"ON" enables the data logger for the selected group

## Network

These are actions that allow you to act on the status of the VPN (enable or disable it) or the modem.

Field	Meaning	
Feature	Allows you to choose which element to perform the ON/OFF action on	
	It is possible to choose between:	
	PPP refers to the mobile modem data connection (if any)	
	VPN refers to the VPN connection	
	Firewall refers to the system firewall	
	OpenVPN refers to the standard OpenVPN connection	
Start	You can choose the action to be performed between "ON" and "OFF".	

## Set Bits

This action allows you to set a configurable number of bits of a given tag to the value 1 or to the value 0.

Field	Meaning			
Action Mode	Selects from "One	e Time" or "Rep	oeat".	
	With "One Time" the action is execute	d only if there is	s a change in th	ne result of
	the OR / AN	ND conditions.		
	With "Repeat" the action is executed a	at every loop (if	the rule is ena	bled and if
	there is no configured period).			
Destination Tag	It is the tag in which the result of the action is copied, the tag must be of type "16			
	bit un	isigned"		
Source Tag	Selects the tag to u	use in the calcu	lation.	
	It is also possible to insert the same s	ource tag and o	destination tag	in order to
	perform the action	n on the same	TAG.	
	The tag must be of th	e "16 bit unsigr	ned" type	
Mask	It is the mask in hexadecimal format	that allows the	masking of the	bits to be
	controlled.			
Action	You can choose between "Set" or set the bits to 1, or "Reset" or set the bits to 0.			
RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS		Doc: MI-00557-22	EN	Page 139



## Data Logger Trigger

Allows the acquisition of a single sample in groups configured as Trigger or Periodic and Trigger. In the case of a group configured with fast logging, it starts the acquisition of max 1000 samples.

Field	Meaning
Group	Allows you to select on which log group to execute the action
Source	<ul> <li>This is a label that is saved on the data logger in order to discriminate the source of the trigger.</li> <li>the "Source" field can assume the values from "A" to "H".</li> <li>If the "Data Logger Trigger" action is executed in multiple rules, when different conditions occur, by setting distinct values of "Source" you can discriminate which condition generated the trigger.</li> </ul>

## Data Logger Send

The action allows the log file to be closed, preparing it for sending via the configured client protocols (valid for protocols that work with files: FTP, EMAIL and SD/USB). It should be used on groups configured with "trigger" sample mode.

Field	Meaning	
Group	Selects on which group(s) to execute the action	

## Data Logger Trigger Stop (fast logging)

The action allows you to stop the acquisition set with fast logging before the acquisition stops automatically once 1000 samples are reached.

The start of the fast logging acquisition is given by the data logger trigger action, if it is not stopped by this action the fast logging samples 1000 values and then stops automatically.

Field	Meaning
Group	Selects on which group(s) to execute the action

## **Script Execution**

The action allows you to execute a user-defined script. To upload script files to the device, the "Rules Scripts" page is provided.

Field	Meaning			
Туре	Selects the type of script among:			
	Linux Shell Allows you to run a bash script. Required file extension ".sh"			
	Php			

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.



	Allows you to run a Php script. Required file extension ". Php".			
	The file must comply with PHP revision 7.3.9			
	Python			
	Allows you to run a Python script. Required file extension ". py".			
	The file must comply with Python rev 3.7			
	Binary program			
	Allows you to run an executable program. Extension required for the file ".bin".			
	The file must be compliant with the 32-bit arm v7 version.			
	In scripts, you can access the Tags through a syntax explained in the relevant			
	chapter of the following manual.			
File	Allows you to select the script file from those loaded on the device.			
Asynchronous	Allows you to select between:			
	OFF			
	The script is executed in synchronous mode, i.e. the execution of subsequent rules			
	is blocked until the end of the script execution.			
	ON			
	The script is executed in asynchronous mode, i.e. the execution of subsequent			
	rules is not blocked by the script execution.			

## String Tag

Performs a write to a string-type Tag.

Field	Meaning
Action Mode	Select from "One Time" or "Repeat".
	With "One Time" the action is executed only if there is a change in the result of the OR / AND conditions.
	With "Repeat" actions are performed at each loop (if the rule is enabled and there is no configured period).
Destination Tag	This is the tag the result is copied to
Operator	
Source Tag / Constant value	Selects the tag to be used as input 1 for the operator used. You can also use a constant value.



## 8.39. GENERAL SETTINGS PAGE (DATALOGGER)

This section allows to define the general parameters of the datalogger, in particular to edit how the content of the logs will look like.

The datalogger works with the following protocols:

-Via copy to USB/SD card -EMAIL sending -FTP sending -Post http (if active only for group 1) -MQTT sending

## **RTU Name**

It is the name of the RTU, it appears in the file name in the protocols that send files (Mail and FTP).

## Transfer Priority

Allows you to select whether the newest or oldest logs should be sent first.

## **CSV** Separator

Allows you to set the separator in the csv type file between ";" "," " ". It is used only in protocols that send files (Mail and FTP).

## Decimal Separator Allows you to select the decimal separator in values between "," or "."

## **Floating Point Precision**

Allows you to select the precision with which floating point TAGs are sent between: Automatic, No decimal places or from 1 to 10 digits.

## Index Column

Allows you to add an INDEX column to the file with the line number, it is used only in protocols that send files (Mail and FTP).

## Type Column

Allows you to add a column to the file with the TYPE field. If the log is of the periodic type then the word "LOG" will always appear, if the log is of the periodic and trigger type then the word SYNC (in the case of a line due to the sampling time) ASYNC (in the case of a sampling line due to a trigger).appears It is used only in protocols that send files (Mail and FTP).

## Trigger Column

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.



Allows you to add a column to the file with the TRIGGER field. If the log is of the periodic and trigger type, the source that generated the trigger A, B, is indicated (see logical rules). It is used only in protocols that send files (Mail and FTP).

## Timestamp Format

Allows you to set the date and time format in the log. It is used only in protocols that send files (Mail and FTP). In the MQTT protocol, you can choose the timestamp format using the % placeholders.

## 8.40. **GROUP CONFIGURATION PAGE**

Here it is possible to select which of the 4 log groups should be activated and the type of log to be made. It is possible to set a group "disabled".

It is possible to activate the following datalogger modes for each of the 4 groups:

Field	Meaning	
Sampling Mode	"Disabled" the group is disabled.	
	"Periodic: All configured tags are acquired with the set time	
	"Periodic and trigger" All configured tags are acquired with the set time and on	
	trigger action.	
	"Trigger" All configured tags are acquired on trigger action.	
	The trigger action can be configured in the logical rules (when a certain series of	
	conditions are fulfilled, the trigger action is executed and the tags are forced to	
	be acquired).	
Sampling Period (s)	This parameter defines the sampling period, in seconds.	
Transfer Period (min)	This parameter defines the transfer period, in minutes; i.e. each time interval	
	defined by this parameter the log file is closed and transferred.	
Number of samples	Indicates the number of samples per file (if a file transfer protocol is used)	
SD/USB Enable	Allows you to select the transfer of log files to SD/USB card (if available)	
FTP Enable	Allows you to select the transfer of log files to FTP server	
EMAIL Enable	Allows you to select the sending of log files via email	
HTTP Enable	Allows you to select whether the samples should be sent via http post	
MQTT Enable	Allows you to select whether the samples should be sent via mqtt protocol	

Time before overflow provides an indication of how much time will pass before unsent data will be overwritten. For each group, the 'Tag List' button allows tags to be associated with the sampling group (it is also possible to enter the same tag on several groups).

By default, all tags are automatically placed on group1:



Group 1						
	PRE	EV GROUP	BACK	NEXT GROUP		
	IMPOR	RT FROM CSV Scegli file Ne	essun file selezionato	EXPORT TO CSV		
	#	Name	Туре	Enable		
	1	ZPASS_DI	None 🗸			
	2	ZPASS_DO	None 🗸			
	3	ZPASS_DI_1	None 🗸			
	4	ZPASS_DI_2	None 🗸	✓		
	5	ZPASS_DI_3	None 🗸	✓		
	6	ZPASS_DI_4	None 🗸			
	7	ZPASS_DI_5	None 🗸			
	8	ZPASS_DI_6	None 🗸			
	9	ZPASS_DO_1	None 🗸	<b>~</b>		
	10	ZPASS_DO_2	None 🗸			
	11	ZPASS_DO_3	None 🗸			
	12	ZPASS_DO_4	None 🗸			
	13	ZPASS_DO_5	None 🗸			
	14	ZPASS_DO_6	None 🗸			
	16	7DACC AL INIT 1	Nono			

The 'Type' field allows you to select the type of measure associated with the tag from those available. This field is used by Cloudbox2 to automatically set the type of widget associated with the tag.

## 8.41. CLOUD CONFIGURATION PAGE

This page allows you to set the MQTT configuration automatically for the various clouds managed by the device.

Currently, you can configure:

*Generic*: Through the device's MQTT configurability, it is possible to connect to virtually any cloud *Cumulocity*: Sets up the device to connect to the Cumulocity cloud *Direl ADM*: Sets up the device to connect to the Direl ADM cloud *On-Board*: Sets up the device to connect to the On-Board cloud *Cloudbox2*: Sets up the device to connect to the Seneca Cloudbox2 cloud

To add other clouds to the list, you can make a request to Seneca.

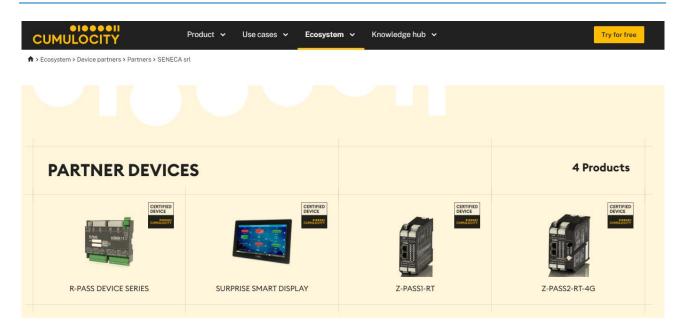
#### 8.41.1.CUMULOCITY

The Cumulocity cloud is available at: <a href="https://cumulocity.com/">https://cumulocity.com/</a>



Seneca devices have passed cumulocity certification tests:





The parameters to be configured are:

Field	Meaning
Enable	Enables or disables connection to the cumulocity cloud
URL	This is the URL where the cloud registration is done
Tenant ID	It is an ID provided by the cumulocity cloud
Username	This is the username for accessing the cloud
Password	This is the password for accessing the cloud



### 8.41.2.DIREL ADM4.0

The parameters for the Direl cloud (<u>https://www.direl.it/</u>) are as follows:

Field	Meaning
Enable	Enables or disables the connection to the Direl ADM4.0 cloud
Username for	This is the username for writing access from the cloud to the device
Commands	
Password for	It is the password for writing access from the cloud to the device
Commands	

### 8.41.3.ONBOARD

Onboard is the cloud of innovation system s.r.l., for more information refer to the site:

https://www.onsystem-iot.com/onboard



The parameters for the connection are:

Field	Meaning
Enable	Enables or disables the connection to the Onboard cloud
Username	This is the username for accessing the cloud
Password	This is the password for accessing the cloud

#### 8.41.4.CLOUDBOX2

Cloudbox2 is the cloud on-premise di Seneca s.r.l., for more information refer to the site:

https://www.seneca.it

The parameters for the connection are:

Field	Meaning
Enable	Enables or disables the connection to the Seneca Cloudbox2 cloud
Username	This is the username for accessing the cloud
Password	This is the password for accessing the cloud
Site	It is a text representing the site of the system to be monitored
Space	It is a text representing the sub-section of the site of the system to be monitored
Machinery	It is a text representing the machinery of the system to be monitored

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

```
www.seneca.it
```

Doc: MI-00557-22

Page 146



# 8.42. METER-BUS (M-BUS) PROTOCOL

The MBUS protocol is available only if the Straton PLC is active.

To connect to an M-Bus fieldbus it is necessary to carry out the following steps:

- 1) connect the optional RS232-MBUS Seneca "Z-MBUS" adapter to the COM1 serial port;
- 2) setting the COM1 mode to M-BUS.

The following resources are available to manage M-Bus devices:

- the web pages of the "M-Bus" section.
- the MBUS\_READ\_CTL function
- the MBUS\_WRITE\_RAW function block

The M-BUS web pages allow you to scan the bus, search for devices, detect their primary or secondary addresses; it also allows you to read data records and slave information from a device and create configuration files for import into the Straton PLC.

The MBUS\_READ\_CTL FB allows you to start/stop the M-BUS acquisition;

the MBUS\_WRITE\_RAW FB allows you to build and send a generic M-Bus frame, thus providing a flexible way to send configuration commands to M-Bus devices.



## 8.42.1. M-BUS SCAN

The "SECONDARY SCAN" button allows you to scan the bus, detecting the M-Bus secondary addresses; select the correct baud-rate for the COM1 serial port or select "ALL" to repeat the scan for each possible baud-rate; then click the button; a confirmation pop-up will appear.

192.168.85.106:8080 dice	
Run secondary scan for M-Bus devices with baud rate 2400 and address mask FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF ?	

The scanning procedure may take several minutes to complete, so the page shows the number of seconds that have elapsed; devices are displayed in terms of secondary address and baud rate as soon as they are detected.

Annulla

		STOP SCAN
ŧ	Baud Rate (2400)	Address (Mask=FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
1	2400	00008431614C0402
2	2400	00008432614C0402
3	2400	00008434614C0402
4	2400	00008435614C0402
5	2400	00008436614C0402
6	2400	00008441614C0402
7	2400	00008444614C0402
8	2400	00008446614C0402
9	2400	00008449614C0402
10	2400	00008453614C0402
11	2400	00008454614C0402



The "STOP SCAN" button allows you to cancel the procedure; however the partial results are kept. At the end of the procedure, the webserver indicates the end of the scan and then the following page is displayed:

	M-Bus Scan Para			
	t COM1 with mode set to 2 Baud Rat ns all baud rates except fo	e (bit/s)	All	
	Addres (for secondar	s Mask y scan)	FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF	
PRIMARY SCAN	SECONDARY SCAN	CREAT	E CONFIGURATION	
	READ DATA			
Baud Rate (2400)		ss (Mas	k=FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF	
2400		00008	431614C0402	
2400		00008	432614C0402	
2400		00008	434614C0402	
2400	2400 00008		435614C0402	
2400	2400 00008		3436614C0402	
2400	2400 0000		8441614C0402	
2400		00008444614C0402		
2400		00008446614C0402		
2400		00008	449614C0402	
2400		00008	453614C0402	
2400		00008	454614C0402	
2400		00008	458614C0402	
3 2400		00008	461614C0402	
2400		00008	464614C0402	
2400		00008	466614C0402	
2400		00008	470614C0402	
2400		00008	471614C0402	
2400		20884	031C514010D	
9 2400		20884	034C514010D	

The baud rate value shown in the table header reminds you of the parameter choice for the last scan procedure. The table with the detected M-Bus devices is stored permanently, so after switching the device off and on again the results of the last scan are still available; they will be overwritten by the next scan or deleted by a factory reset.

Similarly, the "PRIMARY SCAN" button allows you to scan the bus, detecting the primary M-Bus addresses; select the correct baud-rate for the COM1 serial port or select "All" to repeat the scan for every possible baud-rate.

It is possible to read the data from one of the devices, selecting the corresponding row and clicking on the "READ DATA" button, for example:



ld	Manufacturer	Version	Product Name	Medium		Access Num	Status	Signatur
8432	SCA	4		Electricity		49	00	0000
#	Value		Unit	Device	Tarif	f Sto	rage	Function
0	1		Manufacturer specific	0	0		0	0
1	1		Manufacturer specific	0	0		0	0
2	1		A	0	0		0	0
3	1		Manufacturer specific	0	0	0 0		0
4	0		0 Manufacturer specific 0		0		0	0
5	1		Manufacturer specific	0	0		0	0
6	894292975616		Manufacturer specific	0	0 0		D	0
7	0		Energy (1e-1 Wh)	0	1		0	0
8	0		Energy (1e-1 Wh)	0	1		0	0
9	0		Energy (1e-1 Wh)	0	2		0	0
10	0		Energy (1e-1 Wh)	0	2		0	0
11	0		Manufacturer specific	0	1		0	0
12	0		Manufacturer specific	0	1		0	0
13	0		Manufacturer specific	0	2		0	0
14	0		Manufacturer specific	0	2		0	0
15	0		Manufacturer specific	0	1		0	0
16	0		Manufacturer specific	0	1		0	0
17	0		Manufacturer specific	0	2		0	0
18	0		Manufacturer specific	0	2		0	0

In this page:

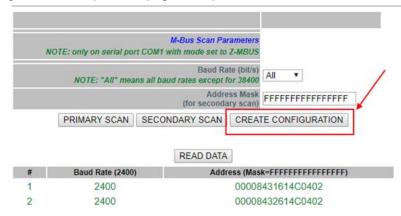
- the first table contains only one line, which provides the "slave information";

- the second table contains a variable number of rows, each of which supplies a "data record".

By clicking on the "REFRESH" button it is possible to update the data; by clicking on the "BACK" button you return to the page with the device table.

## 8.42.2. "CREATE CONFIGURATION" BUTTON

Now you can go back to the previous pages and press the "CREATE CONFIGURATION" button.



This saves the current M-BUS configuration. The web server automatically moves to the next page of "M-Bus Configuration".



## 8.42.3. M-Bus Configuration

After pressing the "Create configuration" button in the M-Bus Scan page you get the following page in the M-Bus configuration:

Tag Prefix	Baud Rate	Address	Scan Rate (s
MBUS1	2400	00008431614C0402	60
MBUS2	2400	00008432614C0402	60
MBUS3	2400	00008434614C0402	60
MBUS4	2400	00008435614C0402	60
MBUS5	2400	00008436614C0402	60
MBUS6	2400	00008441614C0402	60
MBUS7	2400	00008444614C0402	60
MBUS <sup>8</sup>	2400	00008446614C0402	60
MBUS9	2400	00008449614C0402	60
MBUS 10	2400	00008453614C0402	60
MBUS 11	2400	00008454614C0402	60
MBUS 12	2400	00008458614C0402	60
MBUS 13	2400	00008461614C0402	60
MBUS 14	2400	00008464614C0402	60
MBUS 15	2400	00008466614C0402	60
MBUS 16	2400	00008470614C0402	60
MBUS 17	2400	00008471614C0402	60
MBUS 18	2400	20884031C514010D	60
MBUS 19	2400	20884034C514010D	60
MBUS 20	2400	20884073C514010D	60

The scan result can now be edited.

The first column represents the Tag Prefix name in Straton

The second column represents the Baud Rate to use.

The third column represents the device address.

The fourth column represents the scan time in seconds for this device.



# 8.42.4. IMPORTING THE CONFIGURATION INTO STRATON

First of all, we need to export the current configuration.

Energy Protocols:	none		
PLC Status: runnin	g (app: mbus_va	rs)	/
Router: disabled			
ADD NOTE: for each device column.	DELETE	CREA	TE TAGS
Tag Prefix MBUS 1	Baud Rate 2400	Address 00008431614C0402	Scan Rate (s)

Now the automatic acquisition of tags starts:



At the end of the process a .zip file (mbus\_tags.zip) will be downloaded by the browser:



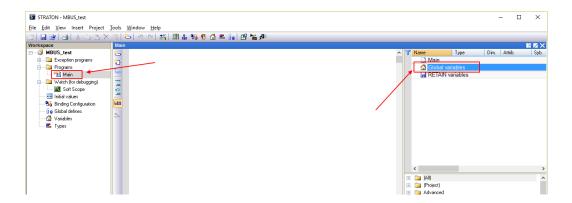


The .zip file contains 4 files:

🔋   🛃 🔚 🖛			Strumenti cartelle compresse	mbus_tags.zip			
File Home	Condividi	Visualizza	Estrai				
SIM900 Questo PC R16DI8DO		Dropbox Documenti ISO	GIT reposit Immagini TAG WEB v	*	Estrai tutto		
	> Ouesto PC		ai in d > mbus_taqs.zip				
				^	Тіро	Dimensione compr	Pro
📌 Accesso rapido			mbus devices.c	5V	Microsoft Excel Comma S	1 KB	No
誟 Dropbox			mbus_shm.csv		Microsoft Excel Comma S	4 KB	No
a OneDrive			👪 mbus_tags.csv		Microsoft Excel Comma S	3 KB	No
			a mbus_vars.csv		Microsoft Excel Comma S	2 KB	No

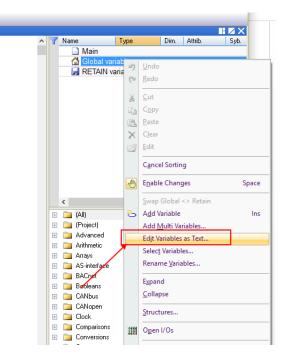
Two of these files are to be used in Straton: mbus\_shm.csv (the shared memory configuration) mbus\_vars.csv (the M-Bus vars) At this point, perform the following steps:

- 1) Extract the zip file to a directory.
- 2) Start Straton workbench
- 3) Select main and then Global variables:





Click the right mouse button and select "Edit Variables as Text":



Open the "mbus\_vars.csv" file with a text editor, copy and paste the list of variables into the "Global variables" module in Straton then save the configuration with the "disk" icon:

Global variables			×
😂 🔜 🛃 🎽 X 🗈 🏝 X 🕫 M			
"name"; "type"; "len"; "dim"; "attr"; "RO"; "init"; "tag"; "de	sc";"	profil	e";' ^
"MB1_MANUFACTURER_SPECIFIC_0";"SINT";"";"";"";"NO";"";	"";"_	ZMBUS_	";"'
"MB1_MANUNACTURER_SPECIFIC_1";"INT";"";"";"";"NO";"";"	_	MBUS_"	,,,,,
"MB1_A_2";"SINT";"";"";"NO";"";"";"_ZMBUS_";"";"";			
"MB1_MANUFACTURER_SPECIFIC_3";"SINT";"";"";"";"NO";"";			
"MB1_MANUFACTURER_SPECIFIC_4";"SINT";"";"";"";"NO";"";	_		","'
"MB1_MANUFACTURER_SPECIFIC_5";"SINT";"";"";"";"NO";"";	"";"_	ZMBUS_	
"MB1_MANUFACTURER_SPECIFIC_6";"LINT";"";"";"";"NO";"";	"";"_	ZMBUS_	
"MB1_ENERGY_7";"LINT";"";"";"";"NO";"";"";"_ZMBUS_";""	;"";"	11	
"MB1_ENERGY_8";"LINT";"";"";"";"NO";"";"";"_ZMBUS_";""	;"";"		
"MB1_ENERGY_9";"LINT";"";"";"";"NO";"";"";"_ZMBUS_";""	;"";"		
"MB1_ENERGY_10";"LINT";"";"";"";"NO";"";"";"_ZMBUS_";"	";"";		
"MB1_MANUFACTURER_SPECIFIC_11";"LINT";"";"";"";"NO";""	;"";"	ZMBUS	"21
"MB1_MANUFACTURER_SPECIFIC_12";"LINT";"";"";"";"NO";""	;"";"	ZMBUS	"21
"MB1_MANUFACTURER_SPECIFIC_13";"LINT";"";"";"";"NO";""	;"";"	ZMBUS	"21
"MB1 MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC 14";"LINT";"";"";"";"NO";""	;"";"	ZMBUS	";'
"MB1 MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC 15";"LINT";"";"";"";"","NO";""	; " " ; "	ZMBUS	";'
"MB1 MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC 16";"LINT";"";"";"";"NO";""	; " " ; "	ZMBUS	";'
"MB1 MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC 17";"LINT";"";"";"";"NO";""	,	ZMBUS	×
<			>

NOTE: The first line "name";"type";"len";... must occur only once and only on the first line.

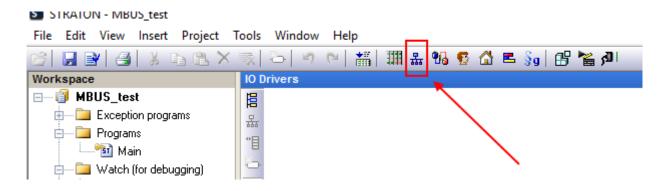
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.



Now the variables are imported:

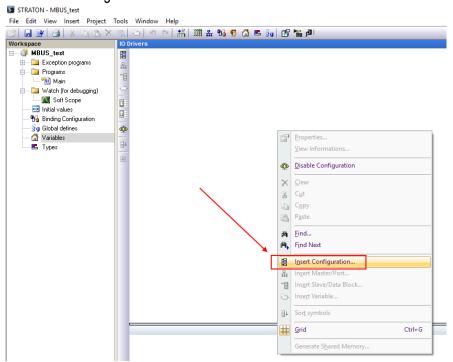
Name	Туре	Dim. Attrib.	Syb
🗋 Main			
🗉 🚮 Global variables			
MB1_MANUFACTURER_SPECIFIC_0	SINT		
MB1_MANUFACTURER_SPECIFIC_1	INT		
MB1 A 2	SINT		
MB1 MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC 3	SINT		
MB1 MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC 4	SINT		
MB1 MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC 5	SINT		
MB1 MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC 6	LINT		
MB1 ENERGY 7	LINT		
MB1 ENERGY 8	LINT		
MB1 ENERGY 9	LINT		
MB1 ENERGY 10	LINT		
MB1 MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC 11	LINT		
MB1 MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC 12	LINT		
MB1 MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC 13	LINT		
MB1 MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC 14	LINT		
MB1 MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC 15	LINT		
MB1 MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC 16	LINT		
MB1 MANUFACTURER SPECIFIC 17	LINT		Ē
<			

Now we need to create the shared memory used to share data from M-BUS: Click on the fieldbus icon:

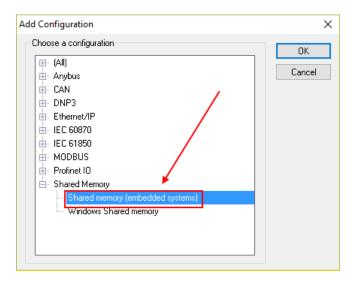




Right-click and select "Insert Configuration":



## Now create the Shared Memory:





## Enter a Master port:

IO Drivers *						
E		nory (	embedded systems)			
뷺		<b>B</b>	Properties	1		
•1			<u>V</u> iew Informations			
0		¢.	Disable Configuration			
		×	<u>C</u> lear			
		Ж	C <u>u</u> t			
ġ,þ		6	Сору			
≣∔		8	P <u>a</u> ste			
•		卢	<u>F</u> ind			
		<u>ب</u> ائ	Find Next			
		E	Insert Configuration			
		뮯	In <u>s</u> ert Master/Port			
		"目	Ins <u>e</u> rt Slave/Data Block			
		6	Inse <u>r</u> t Variable			
		∎∔	Sor <u>t</u> symbols			

The shared memory configuration must be as shown in the figure (do not change the setting):

Shared memory	×
Identification Name: MBUS_SHM Size: 16384 (bytes)	OK Cancel
Open mode O Create (allocate memory) O Link to existing memory O Create if memory does not exist	
Access mode Exclusive access (synchronized with a mutex)	

Page 157





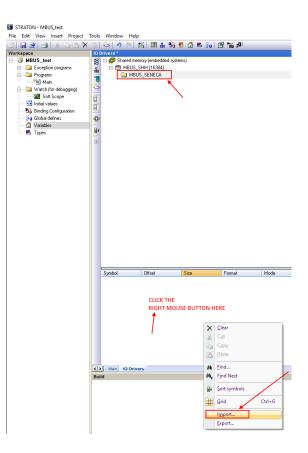
Now insert the data block:

STRATON - MBUS_test								
File Edit View Insert Project	Tools Window Help							
😂 🖬 🕑 🥔 🗴 🖻 🕿 🗙	🔨 🕒 🤌 😢 🟭 🗄	III # %6 😨 🕼 🗷 🗞 🛙 🔐 🕍 🖓 !						
Workspace	IO Drivers *							
E 🗊 MBUS_test 📔 E 🚭 Shared memory (embedded systems)								
🐵 🚞 Exception programs	BUS_SHM [16384]							
Programs								
Main		View Informations						
😑 📴 Watch (for debugging)	-							
Soft Scope	9	Disable Configuration						
Initial values		< Clear						
- 16 Binding Configuration		· - I						
§g Global defines Variables	Ś.							
Types	84							
Types		Paste						
		<u>Find</u>						
	*	Find Next						
	B	Insert Configuration						
	2	Insert Master/Port						
		Ins <u>e</u> rt Slave/Data Block						
	C.	> Inse <u>r</u> t Variable						
	6	4 Sort symbols						
		Grid Ctrl+G						
		Generate Shared Memory						
		Renumber offsets						

Create a Group and enter a name:

Group		×
Description:	MBUS_SENECA	OK

Now import the shared memory file:





## Select the "mbus\_shm.csv" file:

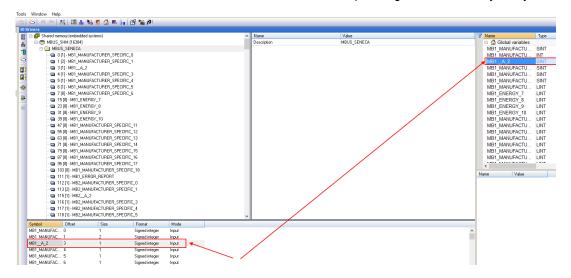
		)rivers *				
	12		ory (embedded system	(8)		
	뷺	🗄 😑 MBUS_S				
	*8					
	8		I] - MB1_MANUFACT 2] - MB1_MANUFACT			
ig)			] - MB1_MANOFACT	UNEN_SPECIFIC_1		
			1] · MB1A_2	UBER SPECIFIC 3		
n			1-MB1_MANUFACT			
	ġ,p		] MB1_MANUFACT			
			3 MB1 MANUFACT			
	₽÷		[8] · MB1 ENERGY 7			
	+		[8] · MB1_ENERGY_8			
			[8] - MB1_ENERGY_S			
		- 🗖 39	[8] · MB1_ENERGY_1	10		
		- 🗖 47	[8] · MB1_MANUFAC	TURER_SPECIFIC_	11	
		- 🖬 55	[8] · MB1_MANUFAC	TURER_SPECIFIC_	12	
		- 🗖 63	[8] · MB1_MANUFAC	TURER_SPECIFIC_	13	
		- 🗖 71	[8] · MB1_MANUFAC	TURER_SPECIFIC_	14	
			[8] · MB1_MANUFAC			
			[8] • MB1_MANUFAC			
			[8] · MB1_MANUFAC			
			B [8] - MB1_MANUFA	-	_18	
			1 [1] • MB1_ERROR_F 2 [1] • MB2_MANUFA(		0	
			B[2] - MB2_MANUFA	_	-	
			5[1] · MB2_A_2		-'	
			[1] - MB2_MANUFA	TURER SPECIFIC	3	
			7[1] · MB2 MANUFA			
		- 🖬 11	[1] · MB2_MANUFA	TURER_SPECIFIC	_5	
		Symbol	Offset	Size	Format	Mode
		MB1_MANUFAC		1	Signed integer	Input
		MB1_MANUFAC		2	Signed integer	Input
		MB1 A 2		1	Signed integer	Input
		MB1_MANUFAC	4	1	Signed integer	Input
		MB1_MANUFAC	5	1	Signed integer	Input
		MB1_MANUFAC	6	1	Signed integer	Input
		MB1_MANUFAC	7	8	Signed integer	Input
		MB1_ENERGY_7	15	8	Signed integer	Input
		MB1_ENERGY_8		8	Signed integer	Input
				8	Signed integer	Input
		MB1 ENERGY	39	8	Signed integer	Input
		MB1_MANUFAC	47	8	Signed integer	Input

Page 159



## 8.42.5. DELETING UNUSED MBUS VARIABLES

To delete one or more variables delete the variables and the corresponding shared memory entry:





Note that in the shared memory the offsets of other variables are not changed:

<ul> <li>111 [1] · MB1_ER</li> <li>112 [1] · MB2_MA</li> <li>113 [2] · MB2_MA</li> <li>115 [1] · MB2_MA</li> <li>116 [1] · MB2_MA</li> <li>116 [1] · MB2_MA</li> <li>117 [1] · MB2_MA</li> <li>118 [1] · MB2_MA</li> </ul>	NUFACTURER_SP NUFACTURER_SP 2 NUFACTURER_SP NUFACTURER_SP NUFACTURER_SP	ECIFIC_1 ECIFIC_3 ECIFIC_4 ECIFIC_5		×
Symbol Offset	Size	Format	Mode	
MB1_MANUFAC 0	1	Signed integer	Input	-
MB1_MANUFAC 1	2	Signed integer	Input	
MB1_MANUFAC 4	1	Signed integer	Input	×
MB1_MANUFAC 5	1	Signed integer	Input	
MB1_MANUFAC 6	1	Signed integer	Input	-
MB1_MANUFAC 7	8	Signed integer	Input	
MB1_ENERGY_7 15	8	Signed integer	Input	
MB1_ENERGY_8 23	8	Signed integer	Input	
MB1_ENERGY_9 31	8	Signed integer	Input	
MB1_ENERGY 39	8	Signed integer	Input	
MB1_MANUFAC 47	8	Signed integer	Input	

# 8.42.6. REPLACING AN M-BUS DEVICE

To replace an existing M-BUS device (e.g. in case of replacement due to failure)

- 1. Go to M-BUS Scan and do a Secondary or Primary Scan
- 2. Make a note of the new address
- 3. Go to M-BUS Configuration and manually change the address from the old to the new device
- 4. Press the "Create Tag" button.
- 5. There is no need to make any modifications to the Straton

# 8.42.7. ADDING AN M-BUS DEVICE

- 1. Go to "M-BUS Scan" and run a secondary or primary scan
- 2. Note the new address and baud rate
- 3. Go to "M-BUS Configuration" and manually add the address and baud rate of the new device with the "ADD" button
- 4. Press the "Create Tag" button.
- 5. Import the shared memory file
- 6. Import the variable file without deleting your local variable (use copy-paste)



# 8.42.8. DELETING AN MBUS DEVICE

- 1. Go to M-BUS Scan and do a Secondary or Primary Scan
- 2. Note the address of the device to be deleted
- 3. Go to "M-BUS Configuration" and manually delete the device with the "Delete" button.
- 4. Press the "Create Tag" button.
- 5. Import the shared memory file
- 6. Delete the variables from the deleted device

# 8.42.9. "TAG ERROR REPORT" SPECIAL TAG

When variable tags are imported into Straton, a special "Tag error report" tag is created. Use this tag to monitor device communication errors:

VALUE OF THE "ERROR REPORT" TAG	MEANING
0	READING OK
-2	READING IN TIMEOUT,
	NO ANSWER FROM
	THE DEVICE

#### 8.43. CUSTOM IMAGES PAGE (GUI CONFIGURATION)

The devices already have a library of hundreds of symbols integrated to be used in their dashboards or synoptics of the physical graphic (in models with a display) or virtual interface.

This page allows you to upload images created by the user (for example to customize the synoptics with company logos etc.).

It is possible to upload .png and .jpg images with a colour depth of 8 bits. It is recommended to upload images with a maximum resolution of 800x 480 pixels.

Once the images are uploaded on this page they will be added to the symbol library.

If you save and export the configuration, the custom images will also be saved.

#### 8.44. ETHERNET INTERFACES PAGE (MAINTENANCE)

The addresses and statistics of the device's Ethernet ports are shown here.

#### 8.45. MODBUS SERIAL TRACE PAGE (MAINTENANCE)

This is a serial sniffer useful for analysing serial traffic. You can also export traffic in csv format for later analysis.



NOTE: to let the trace prop only one instance of this page in a given moment; before exit it's better to stop the to	shall be run ing the page,		START/STOP	RUNNING	EXPORT TO CSV	NOTE: this page does not apply to serial ports handled by the PLC.
INDEX TIME DIFF (ms) PORT	ТҮРЕ	LEN			PACKET	

## 8.46. FW VERSION PAGE (MAINTENANCE)

This page lists the revisions of the firmware version in use and the previous installed version. The device always includes the previous installation.

# 8.47. FIRMWARE UPGRADE PAGE (MAINTENANCE)

Allows you to update the firmware of the device.

## 8.48. MANAGEMENT (MAINTENANCE) CONF. PAGE

Allows you to export or import the configuration of the device (useful if you need to copy the configuration to another device).

Always on the same page you can save the system log files (debug log) to be sent to Seneca support and upload the RSA algorithm key for accessing the ssh service.

It is also possible to reset the ssh key to the default one.

## 8.49. LICENCE MANAGEMENT (MAINTENANCE)

Here you can check which optional features are enabled under "Optional Features". It is also possible to enter the activation keys provided by Seneca to add optional features to the device. For example, it is possible to add Straton PLC function to a device that does not already have it. For more information please refer to Seneca support.

## 8.50. MODBUS MODULES (MAINTENANCE)

If you use the PLC in legacy mode and use the legacy Z-NET4 configuration software, the list of connected Modbus devices appears on this page.



# 8.51. PLC MODE CONFIGURATION (MAINTENANCE)

On this page you can choose the operating mode of the Straton PLC.

Field	Meaning
PLC Mode	"None" the PLC is disabled
	"Legacy" the PLC is in compatibility mode for use with configurations prior to firmware 3.x.x.x. revision To use the Z-NET4 configuration software it is essential to set the PLC in this mode. This is the default mode for "-S" or "-E" devices. In this mode the virtual display, data logger, alarms etc. are not available
	"Shared" the PLC is in shared mode, i.e. it can share the TAGs between the PLC and the firmware and therefore take advantage of all the new features of firmware 3.x.x.x. versions Configuration with Z-NET4 is no longer possible



# 9. **VPN**

A VPN (Virtual Private Network) is a virtual private network that provides privacy, anonymity and security through a communication channel (VPN tunnel) created over a public network infrastructure. Devices can create VPNs using Seneca LET'S technology which is based on a VPN BOX 2 server.

It is also possible to connect to standard OpenVPN servers.



# For more information on Let's technology visit:

https://www.seneca.it/linee-di-prodotto/comunicazione-industriale-e-telecontrollo/lets-connectivity-solutions/

For further information on OpenVpn, see the website:

# https://openvpn.net/

For more information on VPN BOX 2, refer to:

https://www.seneca.it/linee-di-prodotto/comunicazione-industriale-e-telecontrollo/lets-connectivity-solutions/modulo-server-di-connettivita/

The device supports VPN connection using two different servers: Seneca VPN BOX2 and a standard OpenVPN Server.

The main advantages of using a VPN are:

- secure connections so the transmitted data are encrypted;
- the ability to establish connections without interfering with the corporate LAN;
- no need to have a static/public IP address
- on the WAN side; remote configurability via Web Server

Two "VPN modes" are available, respectively named "OpenVPN" and "VPN BOX".

The "OpenVPN" mode can be used when the device is to be installed in an existing VPN. In this case, an OpenVPN server must be available and configuration, certificates and key files for the Seneca Client must be provided by the VPN administrator.



Files can be uploaded to the device using the dedicated web page.

If the VPN infrastructure is not available, the recommended choice is to adopt the "VPN Box2" solution developed by Seneca.

"VPN Box2" is a hardware device (also available in virtual machine version) that allows the user to easily configure two alternative types of VPN:

- "VPN "Single LAN" (Always on for SCADA systems)
- VPN "Point-to-Point" (On demand for remote maintenance of the machine)

In "Single LAN" VPN, all devices and PCs (and associated local sub-networks) configured in VPN are always connected in the same network. In this scenario any VPN Client (PC or Seneca device) can communicate each other but also with the machines/devices connected to any Seneca device LAN, for this reason, all VPN Clients must have different network configuration.

In the "Point-to-Point" VPN, a client PC, at a given moment, can perform a single connection, upon request, to only one device at a time (and to the machines that are connected to the LAN port of the Seneca device). Furthermore, the devices cannot communicate with each other even if they belong to the same VPN. The advantage of this architecture is that the same subnetwork can be used at all sites. The point-to-point mode is the most used in case of remote maintenance of the systems.

There are two types of Point to Point VPN connection.

- Layer 3 VPN
- Layer 2 VPN

In "Layer 3 VPN", only IP packets (Layer 3) are transported through the VPN tunnel. On the other side, in "Bridging Layer 2 VPN", all Ethernet frames are transported through the VPN tunnel

Each mode has advantages and disadvantages:

# Layer 2

- can carry any network protocol (e.g. Siemens<sup>™</sup> Profinet protocol scanning)
- causes more traffic on the VPN tunnel than layer3

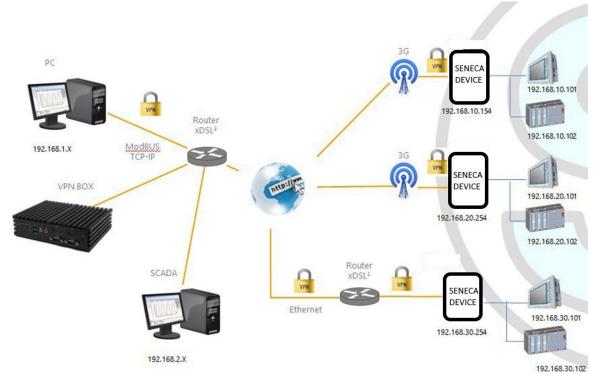
# Layer 3

- can carry only IP traffic
- layer2 traffic (e.g.: DHCP) is not transported
- reduces traffic management costs, transports only traffic destined for clients

The "VPN Box2" comes with two Windows applications: "VPN Client Communicator" allows the user to connect the PC to the network (in the "Single LAN" case) or to a specific device (in the "Point-to-Point" case)



# 9.1. VPN "SINGLE LAN" ALWAYS ON



The figure above provides an example of VPN

The client PC (with IP address 192.168.1.X) can connect, as an example, to the first Seneca device using its local IP address.

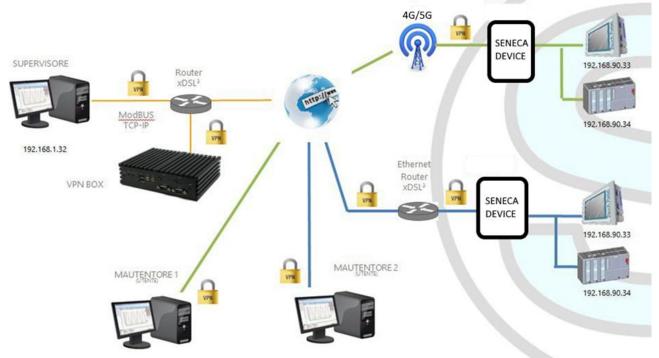
Also, two devices that are in two different LANs of the same VPN network (e.g.: 192.168.10.101 and 192.168.20.102) can connect to each other, again using their local IP addresses.

In order for this scenario to work properly, one essential rule must always be followed: <u>the LANs of the Seneca</u> <u>device and the LAN of the PC must have different subnets and not in collision</u>; therefore, in the figure above, the following is shown

PC LAN	192.168.1.0/24
SCADA LAN	192.168.2.0/24
SENECA DEVICE LAN	192.168.10.0/2
	4
SENECA DEVICE LAN	192.168.20.0/2
	4
SENECA DEVICE LAN	192.168.30.0/2
	4



If conflicts cannot be avoided, it is still possible to use a "Single LAN" VPN because devices can be reached via their VPN IP addresses and machines beyond them can be reached by configuring "port forwarding" rules.



# 9.2. VPN "POINT TO POINT" ON DEMAND

The figure above provides an example of "Point-to-Point" VPN.

In this scenario a PC (acting as a VPN client) can connect, on demand, to a Seneca device and its subnet using local IP addresses via the VPN Client Communicator application. The software guarantees group management of users to allow only those who belong to a group to access the systems that are part of it

# 9.3. DISABLING THE VPN CONNECTION

The products provide an integrated digital input and digital output dedicated to control and monitor the remote connection to the device.

In this way it is possible to block access (via digital input) remotely to a particular machine/plant (e.g. if local maintenance operations are being carried out) and be informed of a remote access in progress (via digital output).

When the "Remote Connection Disable" digital input is set to HIGH, the remote connection to the device is disabled; conversely, when the "Remote Connection Disable" digital input is set to LOW, the remote connection to the device is enabled.

The "Remote Connection Active" digital output is set to the HIGH state when the device is connected.

Four security levels can be configured to disable the remote VPN connection:

Level 1: VPN connections are disabled in any VPN mode but the "VPN Box Service" service is still running, so the device can still be monitored on VPN Box Manager;



Level 2: The "VPN Box Service" is disabled, but the device can still access the Internet and send/receive SMS on a possible cellular interface;

Level 3: any Internet access is disabled, but the device can still send/receive SMS on a possible cellular interface;

Level 4: As level 3 but also the cellular interface is switched off

# 9.4. CONFIGURATION FILE FOR USE WITH OPEN VPN

This paragraph provides an example of OpenVPN server configuration.

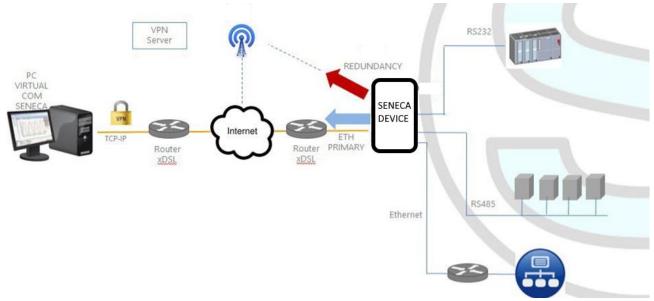
```
port 1194
proto udp
dev tun
ca ca.crt
cert server.crt
key server.key
dh dh1024.pem
server 10.9.7.0 255.255.255.0
ifconfig-pool-persist ipp.txt
client-config-dir ccd
client-to-client
keepalive 10 120
comp-lzo
persist-key
persist-tun
status openvpn-status.log
verb 3
```

This paragraph provides an example of the device client Open VPN configuration.

```
client
dev tun
port 1194
proto udp
remote 2.192.5.105 1194
nobind
ca ca.crt
cert tws4.crt
key tws4.key
comp-lzo
persist-key
persist-tun
script-security 3 system
verb 3
```



# 10. COMMUNICATION NETWORK REDUNDANCY



"Network redundancy" is a feature that can be enabled on devices where a mobile or WI-FI modem is available.

This feature is intended to switch the network interface used to access the Internet from Ethernet ("primary" interface) to the secondary interface (Cellular modem or WI-FI), when access to the Internet through the primary interface becomes unavailable, the system draws on the Internet through the configured secondary channel. When the Internet service becomes available again from the primary interface the access returns to the latter.



# 11. MQTT CLIENT PROTOCOL

MQTT is the most widely used protocol for IOT applications.

"MQTT" stands for MQ Telemetry Transport. It is an extremely simple and lightweight public/subscription messaging protocol designed for devices with low bandwidth, high latency or unreliable networks. The design principles are to minimize network bandwidth and device resource requirements while trying to ensure reliability and a certain degree of delivery guarantee. These principles prove ideal for the emerging machine-to-machine (M2M) or Internet of Things world.

For more information on the MQTT protocol see



The MQTT version supported is 3.1.1

## 11.1. MQTT PROTOCOL IMPLEMENTATION FEATURES

The MQTT protocol can be enabled together with the other client protocols (USB, FTP, EMAIL, ...); however, when the MQTT protocol is enabled, the following changes apply to the behaviour of the Data Logger

The MQTT protocol also allows you to perform the following actions on the device:

- setting the values of one or more tags
- restarting the device
- save the device configuration on the FTP site of the server
- upload the device configuration from the FTP site of the server
- starting the FW update;

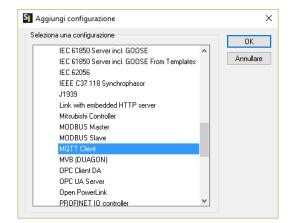
There is also an internal cache for LOG messages sent via MQTT requests, used to store log messages while it is not possible to send them to the broker; this cache can hold up to 3000 messages



# 11.2. FEATURES OF THE MQTT PROTOCOL IMPLEMENTATION OF THE STRATON PLC

The MQTT version supported is 3.1.1

To use the MQTT client select it from the Straton Workbench Fieldbus section:





# 11.2.1. PARAMETERS OF THE MQTT PROTOCOL FROM THE PLC PROGRAM

MQTT setup can be done directly from the workbench:

Pr	roprietà.	Valore		OK
	Connection ID		^	
4	Server			Annullare
	Address			Guida
	IP Port	1883		
4	Login			
	Client ID			
	User name			
	Password			
	Options			
	Keep Alive timer (sec)	10		
	Clean session			
	Buffer size	4096		
	Will message			
	Topic name		~	

If it is necessary to configure these parameters from the Straton PLC program, a series of special words can be used which will load the configuration from a file.

The special words are:

In the "Address" field type: mgtt\_par\_address so that the "Address" field is obtained from the file:

/var/run/mgtt\_par\_address

In the "Client ID" field type: mqtt\_par\_clientid so that the "Client ID" field is obtained from the file: /var/run/mqtt\_par\_clientid

In the "Username" field type: mgtt\_par\_username so that the "Username" field is obtained from the file: /var/run/mgtt\_par\_username

In the "Password" field type: mgtt\_par\_password so that the "Password" field is obtained from the file: /var/esegui/mqtt\_par\_password



The Address parameter must not contain a FQDN, but the IP address, this is because the MQTTCONNECT FB does not perform DNS resolution.

Alternatively, it can contain the name of the file (e.g.: mqtt\_par\_address), created in the /var/run directory by the DNS\_RESOLVE FB and containing the result of the DNS resolution.



### 11.2.2. MANAGING MULTIPLE MQTT CONNECTIONS

It is possible to manage multiple MQTT connections using parameters starting with the special words (mqtt\_par\_address123, mqtt\_par\_address\_aaa, ...), for example to create 2 mqtt connections:

				ent ection: mqtt_p ection: mqtt_p		1	
The	first	connection	uses	the	Field	address	"mqtt_par_address"
🔺 📄 MQTT	Client				1	Nome	Valore
<del>묾</del> Co	nnection: mgtt_par_a	address				Connection ID	Mosquitto_Test_TLS
品 Co	nnection: mgtt_par_a	address_1			4	I Server	
						Address	mqtt_par_address
						IP Port	8883
					4	I Login	
						Client ID	
						User name	

Then it will load the address from the file:

## /var/run/mqtt\_par\_address

The second connection uses the stored address "mqtt\_par\_address\_1"

🔺 🔊 MQTT Client	Nome	Valore
器 Connection: mqtt_par_address	Connection ID	DataBoom_no_TLS
品 Connection: mqtt_par_address_1	🔺 Server	
	Address	mqtt_par_address_1
	IP Port	1883
	🔺 Login	
	Client ID	mqtt_par_clientid_1
	User name	mqtt_par_username_1
	Password	mqtt_par_password_1
	<ul> <li>Options</li> </ul>	

this will load the address from the file:

/var/run/mqtt\_par\_address\_1

(the technique can also be used for the other client id, username and password parameters).

# 11.2.3. MQTT CONFIGURATION OF SSL/TLS RETRYS

The default configuration for MQTT SSL/TLS connection is: CONN \_TRY\_MAX = 10 CONN\_TRY\_WAIT = 1000 ms Where: CONN \_TRY\_MAX is the number of attempts to connect. CONN\_TRY\_WAIT is the timeout of each connection attempt. If you need to change this default configuration you need to create the file: "ssl\_con\_try\_params" In this path: "/var/esegui/" With parameter values, for example:



root@Z-PASS2-S:~# cat /var/run/ssl\_conn\_try\_params 50.200

It means CONN \_TRY\_MAX = 50 and CONN\_TRY\_WAIT = 200 ms. NOTE1: At the end of the file you need to add an \n (new line character) NOTE2: The file is loaded into a RAM filesystem, so you need to create it on every boot.

# 11.2.4. STATIC AND DYNAMIC CLIENT CERTIFICATES

In the MQTT configuration under the Security section you can enter the path and file name for the certificates:

10 10	
Proprietà	Valore
Keep Alive timer (sec)	10 ^
Clean session	
Buffer size	4096
<ul> <li>Will message</li> </ul>	
Topic name	
Contents	
Quality of service	0: At most once
MQTTVersion	3.1.1
Security	¥
Key file	
Certificate file	
Certificate authority file	
Certificates directory	
Permissible ciphers	~
Permissible ciphers	~

Seneca suggests using the /config directory for certificates.

The MQTT client certificate can only be uploaded from the FTP server.

The key file is the client's private key file.

The certificate file is the client certificate.

The certification authority file is the certification authority certificate.



The "Certificate directory" field is not used so the file name must contain the absolute path example:

"/config/mqtt/client.key"

"/config/mqtt/client.crt"

"/config/mqtt/ca.crt"

If these files and other parameters need to be modified dynamically without recompiling the project, a file can be loaded into the /var/run directory with a file name that must start respectively with:

"mqtt\_par\_clientkey", "mqtt\_par\_clientcert", "mqtt\_par\_cacert"

The content of the files must be a text with the file name without the path.

Note that more than one certificate file can be used in a program, for example "mqtt\_par\_clientcert00",

"mqtt\_par\_clientcert01" etc...



# 11.2.5. CHANGING MQTT PARAMETERS IN RUNTIME VIA FILE

You can change the port and the keepalive configuration by overwriting the current configuration with the following files in runtime:

"mqtt\_par\_port" and "mqtt\_par\_keepalive".

The content of the files must be a text with the new parameter value.

# 12. LOGICAL RULES

A logical rule is based on the following concept

"IF -> THEN -> ELSE"

It means:

IF THE CONDITION HAS OCCURRED -> THEN PERFORM THESE ACTIONS -> OTHERWISE PERFORM THESE OTHER ACTIONS

You can define up to 2000 rules.

In each rule can also be configured:

- Combinations of up to three logical conditions (based on alarm states) in AND/OR logical expression; - up to three actions can be performed

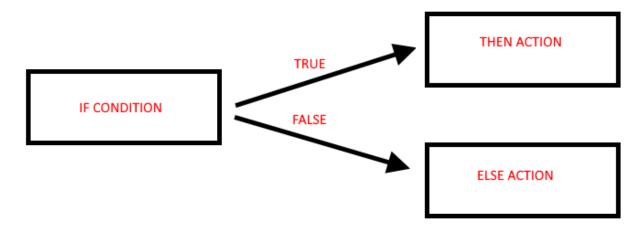
Using logical rules it is therefore possible to execute programs that use internal or external I/O, send text messages and audio call and/or write TAGs via MODBUS / EMAIL / SMS / http / MQTT etc. even using complex mathematical operations.

Rules can also be debugged through step-by-step execution and the use of breakpoints that block program execution on a specific line (rule).

A rule consists of one or more "If Condition", one or more "Then Action" and one or more "Else Action".



Schematically a rule performs the following flow:

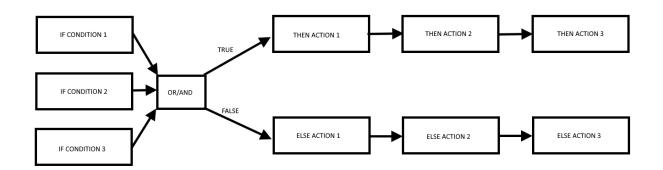


If the "IF" condition is true, the "THEN" action is executed, otherwise the "ELSE" action is executed.

	CI	URRENT		UPDATED										
RULE GENERAL CONFIGURATION														
Writing Mode	After exec	ution	After	execution 🔻										
APPLY														
RULE STATUS														
Run Status			RUN	INING										
Cycle Time (ms)			0											
Rule Management		ADD		MODIFY		COPY	MOVE	DELE	TE	DELETE ALL				
Rule Debugger				SET/RESET E	BREA	KPOINT		PLAY		SHOW TAGS				
# Enabled Index Description	Period (ms)	If condition 1		If condition 2		If condition 3	Then action 1	Then action 2	Then action 3	Else action 1	Else action 2	Else action 3	Condition Status	Breakpoint
1 ON 1 Biggest Circumference	1000	RADIUS1 > RADIUS2	OR		OR		CIRCUMFERENCE = RADIUS1 * 6-28			CIRCUMFERENCE			FALSE	2
2 Calculate Biggest Area	1000	RADIUS1 > RADIUS2	OR				AREA sor RADIUS1	AREA = AREA * 3.14		AREA sor RADIUS2	AREA - AREA * 3.14		FALSE	

The rules are executed from top to bottom and from left to right (in figure 1-> 2-> 3-> 4):

When all the rules are executed, the execution starts again from the first one. More in detail the correct diagram is:



It is in fact possible to define up to 3 if conditions and up to 3 actions for both the THEN and ELSE state.



It is possible to create up to 2000 different rules.

In the "Rule General Configuration" you can choose when Tags are written to shared memory, you can choose between "After Execution" or "During Execution".

With "After Execution", you get tag values written to shared memory only when all the rules HAVE been executed.

With "During Execution", you get tag values written to shared memory at the end of each single rule.

Therefore, using the "After Execution" mode, the new tag values will only be updated at the end of all rules (even tags that must be written on MODBUS RTU / TCP-IP).

The rule status will show the execution status (if the rules are in execution or pause mode) and the loop time which represents the time taken to execute all the rules (note that if you need to write tags with modbus protocol, the loop time will also include the time taken for this operation).

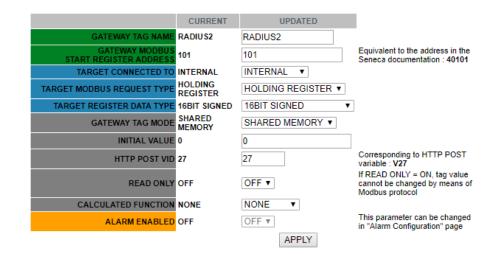
# 12.1. CREATION OF A PROGRAM WITH LOGICAL RULES

We will create an example program that, given 2 different radii of a circle, calculates the maximum circumference and the maximum area.

First of all, we add the Tags we need for the program: We define the Radius1 and Radius2 tags as integer type Circumference and Area in Real 32 bits (floating point single precision):

VPN Configuration				
Router Configuration	TAG 27			
Users Configuration		CURRENT	UPDATED	
Mobile Configuration	GATEWAY TAG NAME	DADULEA	RADIUS1	
Mobile Network		RADIUSI	RADIUST	
DDNS Configuration	GATEWAY MODBUS START REGISTER ADDRESS	100	100	Equivalent to the address in the Seneca documentation : 40100
Shared Memory Tag Conf.	TARGET CONNECTED TO	INTERNAL	INTERNAL V	
TCP Servers	TARGET MODBUS REQUEST TYPE	HOLDING	HOLDING REGISTER V	
Tag Setup		REGISTER		
Tag View	TARGET REGISTER DATA TYPE	16BIT SIGNED	16BIT SIGNED V	
Alarms	GATEWAY TAG MODE	SHARED MEMORY	SHARED MEMORY V	
Alarm Configuration	INITIAL VALUE	0	0	
Alarm Summary	HTTP POST VID	26	26	Corresponding to HTTP POST
Alarm History			20	variable : V26
Logic Configuration	READ ONLY	OFF	OFF V	If READ ONLY = ON, tag value cannot be changed by means of
Phonebook	HEAD ONE!			Modbus protocol
SMS Configuration	CALCULATED FUNCTION	NONE	NONE V	
Email Configuration	ALARM ENABLED	OFF	OFF V	This parameter can be changed in "Alarm Configuration" page
HTTP Configuration			APPLY	
Message Configuration				





**TAG 29** 

	CURRENT	UPDATED	
GATEWAY TAG NAME	CIRCUMFERENCE	CIRCUMFERENCE	-
GATEWAY MODBUS START REGISTER ADDRESS	103	103	Equivalent to the address in the Seneca documentation : 40103
TARGET CONNECTED TO	INTERNAL	INTERNAL V	
TARGET MODBUS REQUEST TYPE	HOLDING REGISTER	HOLDING REGISTER V	
TARGET REGISTER DATA TYPE	32BIT REAL MSW	32BIT REAL MSW V	
GATEWAY TAG MODE	SHARED MEMORY	SHARED MEMORY V	
INITIAL VALUE	0	0	
HTTP POST VID	28	28	Corresponding to HTTP POST variable : V28
READ ONLY	OFF	OFF V	If READ ONLY = ON, tag value cannot be changed by means of Modbus protocol
CALCULATED FUNCTION	NONE	NONE <b>v</b>	
ALARM ENABLED	OFF	OFF V	This parameter can be changed in "Alarm Configuration" page
		APPLY	

**TAG 30** 

	CURRENT	UPDATED	
GATEWAY TAG NAME		AREA	
GATEWAY MODBUS START REGISTER ADDRESS	105	105	Equivalent to the address in the Seneca documentation : 40105
TARGET CONNECTED TO	INTERNAL	INTERNAL V	
TARGET MODBUS REQUEST TYPE	HOLDING REGISTER	HOLDING REGISTER V	
TARGET REGISTER DATA TYPE	MSW	32BIT REAL MSW V	
GATEWAY TAG MODE	SHARED MEMORY	SHARED MEMORY V	
INITIAL VALUE	0	0	
HTTP POST VID	29	29	Corresponding to HTTP POST variable : V29
READ ONLY	OFF	OFF V	If READ ONLY = ON, tag value cannot be changed by means of Modbus protocol
CALCULATED FUNCTION	NONE	NONE V	
ALARM ENABLED	OFF	OFF V	This parameter can be changed in "Alarm Configuration" page
		APPLY	



Now click on "Rules Management" and then on ADD to add a new rule:

VPN Configuration	_						-												
Router Configuration	-				0	URRENT	-	UPDATED	_										
Users Configuration Mobile Configuration Mobile Network		RULEG	ENERAL	CONFIGURATION Writing Mode		/	After	execution •											
DDNS Configuration Shared Memory Tag Conf. TCP Servers	AP	PPLY		RULE STATUS		/													
Tag Setup				Run Status			RUN	NING											
Tag View				Cycle Time (ma)		0													
Alarma Alarm Configuration	Γ	1	Rule Ma	nagement		ADD	_	MODIFY	Т	COPY	MOVE		DEL	LETE	DELETE	ALL			
Alarm Summary Alarm History Logic Configuration			Rule [	Debugger	Ī		_	SET/RESET BR	REA	KPOINT			PLAY		SHOW TAGS				
Phonebook SMS Configuration		Enabled	Index	Description	Period (ms)	If condition 1		If condition 2		If condition 3	Then action 1	The	n action 2	Then action	3 Else action 1	Else action 2	Else action 3	Condition Status	Breakpoint
Email Configuration HTTP Configuration	-	-		No rule		1000					-		-		· · · ·		-		
Message Configuration Timer Configuration							_					-							
Rule Management																			

Let us now create the first rule to calculate the circumference using the largest radius between Radius1 and Radius2:

We need the rule to be performed every 1000 ms:

	CURRENT	UPDATED
RULE CONFIGURATION		
NOTE: "Then Actions" are executed when the condition rea Actions with Mode=Repeat and actions in rules with Period In all other cases, actions are executed only when there is a	I>0 are always e	xecuted.
Enabled	ON	ON V
Index	1	1
Description	Calculate Biggest Circumference	Calculate Biggest Circumference
Period (ms)	1000	1000
K Constituent		

Then we add the "if condition" to determine which is the larger radius between the two provided (we only need 1 if condition):

			If Condition 1		
			Туре	Analog Tag	Analog Tag 🔻
Tag	RADIU \$1	RADIUS1	T		
Operator	>	> 🔻			
Tag	RADIU \$2	RADIUS2	۲		
			If Condition 2		
			Туре	None	None V
			If Condition 3		
			Туре	None	None 🔻
		If Cond	lition Operator		
			Operator	OR	OR V



So, if the condition is true then Radius1> Radius2 we must then calculate the circumference with Radius1: Circumference = Radius1 \* 6.28:

		Then Action 1	
		Type Analog	Tag Analog Tag 🔻
	One time	One time 🔻	
Destination Tag	CIRCUMFERENCE		
Operator	±	* ¥	
Source Tag 1	RADIUS1	RADIUS1 V	
Source	e Tag 2 <mark>constant</mark> value	constant value	
Constant	Value 2 6.28 6.2	28	
		Then Action 2	
		Туре	None 🔻
		Then Action 3	
		Туре	None 🔻

Otherwise, Radius 1 < Radius 2 then we must calculate the circumference with Radius 2 (Circumference = Radius 2 \* 6.28):

Else Action 1	
Туре	Analog Tag 🛛 🔻
Action Mode One time One time V	
Destination Tag CIRCUMFERENCE CIRCUMFERENCE V	
Operator *	
Source Tag 1 RADIUS2 RADIUS2 V	
Source Tag 2 constant value  value	
Constant Value 2 6.28 6.28	
Else Action 2	
Туре	None 🔻
Else Action 3	
Туре	None 🔻

Now click "APPLY" to save the first rule:

#	Enabled	Index	Description	Period (ms)	If condition 1		If condition 2		If condition 3	Then action 1	Then action 2	Then action 3	Else action 1	Else action 2	Else action 3	Condition Status	Breakpoint
1	ON	1	Calculate Biggest Circumference	1000	RADIUS1 > RADIUS2	OR		or		CIRCUMFERENCE = RADIUS1 * 6.28			CIRCUMFERENCE = RADIUS2 * 6.28			FALSE	



In the same way we create the Second Rule to calculate the Area with the largest radius: This rule must also be performed every 1000ms:

	CURRENT	UPDATED									
RULE CONFIGURATION											
NOTE: "Then Actions" are executed when the condition result, as a whole, is TRUE; otherwise "Else Actions" are executed. Actions with Mode=Repeat and actions in rules with Period>0 are always executed. In all other cases, actions are executed only when there is a change in the condition result.											
Enabled	ON	ON V									
Index	2	2									
Description	Calculate Biggest Area	Calculate Biggest Area									
Period (ms)	1000	1000									

The "if condition" is the same as the first rule:

If Condition 1		
Туре	Analog Tag	Analog Tag 🔻
Tag RADIUS1 RADIUS1		
Operator > V		
Tag RADIUS2 RADIUS2 V		
if Condition 2		
Туре	None	None 🔻
if Condition 3		
Туре	None	None V
If Condition Operator		
Operator	OR	OR V

Now we have to calculate the AREA using the following calculation:

AREA = ([RADIUS] ^ 2) \* 3.14 We have to break the formula in two phases: In the first phase we calculate: AREA = (RADIUS1) ^ 2 And in the second: AREA = AREA \* 3.14

So in our rule if RADIUS1> RADIUS2 we calculate AREA with RADIUS1 using the square function (sqr): AREA = sqr (RADIUS1) And then AREA = AREA \* 3.14

Page 182



		Th	en Action 1			
			Турө	Analog Tag	Analog Tag	¥
		One time 🔻	]			
Destination Tag	AREA	AREA	¥			
Operator	адг	sqr 🔻				
Source Tag 1	RADIU \$1	RADIUS1	¥			
		Th	en Action 2			
			Турө	Analog Tag	Analog Tag	¥
Action Mod	time	One time 🔻				
Destinatio Ta		AREA	¥			
Operat	or *	* •				
Source Tag	1 AREA	AREA	Y			
Tag 2		constant value	e V			
Constar Value	2 3.14	3.14				
		Th	en Action 3			
			Турө		None	¥

### So if RADIUS1 <RADIUS2 we calculate AREA with RADIUS2:

Else Action 1			
Туре	Analog Tag	Analog Tag 🛛 🔻	
Action Mode One time T			
Tag AREA AREA			
Operator sqr 🔻			
Source Tag 1 RADIUS2 RADIUS2			
Else Action 2			
Туре	Analog Tag	Analog Tag 🛛 🔻	
Action Mode One time ▼			
Destination Tag			
Operator *			
Source Tag 1 AREA AREA V			
Source constant Tag 2 value Constant value			
Constant Value 2 3.14 3.14			
Else Action 3			
Туре		None 🔻	
APPLY	-		

### Now click on "APPLY" to save the second rule as well:

#	Enabled	Index	Description	Period (ms)	If condition 1		If condition 2		If condition 3	Then action 1	Then action 2	Then action 3	Else action 1	Else action 2	Else action 3	Condition Status	Breakpoint
1	ON	1	Calculate Biggest Circumference	1000	RADIUS1 > RADIUS2	OR		OR		CIRCUMFERENCE = RADIUS1 * 6.28			CIRCUMFERENCE = RADIUS2 * 6.28			FALSE	
2	ON	2	Calculate Biggest Area	1000	RADIUS1 > RADIUS2	OR		OR		AREA sqr RADIUS1	AREA = AREA * 3.14		AREA sqr RADIUS2	AREA = AREA * 3.14		FALSE	



Now we can test how our programme works:

When a rule is added, the rule starts automatically (RUNNING):

				CI	URRENT		UPDATED										
	RULE GE	ENERAL	CONFIGURATION							/							
			Writing Mode	After exec	ution	After	execution •										
A	PPLY																
			RULE STATUS				/										
			Run Status			RUN	INING										
			Cycle Time (ms)			0											
	R	Rule Ma	nagement		ADD		MODIFY		COPY	MOVE	DELE	TE	DELETE ALL				
		Rule D	ebugger				SET/RESET E	BREA	KPOINT		PLAY		SHOW TAGS				
#	Enabled	Index	Description	Period (ms)	If condition 1		If condition 2		If condition 3	Then action 1	Then action 2	Then action 3	Else action 1	Else action 2	Else action 3	Condition Status	Breakpoint
	ON	1	Calculate Biggest	1000	RADIUS1 >	OR		OR		CIRCUMFERENCE			CIRCUMFERENCE			FALSE	
	ON	'	Circumference		RADIUS2					= RADIUS1 * 6.28			= RADIUS2 * 6.28			TALSE	
2	ON	2	Calculate Biggest Area	1000	RADIUS1 > RADIUS2	OR		OR		AREA sqr RADIUS1	AREA = AREA * 3.14		AREA sqr RADIUS2	AREA = AREA * 3.14		FALSE	

To test the program we can write the tags RADIUS1 and RADIUS2 from Modbus RTU / MODBUS TCP-IP (registers 40100-40101 in our example) or using the "Tag View" page:

VEN Computation										
Router Configuration										
Users Configuration		Data Lo	ogger:	START STOP	CLEAN CACH	HE				
Mobile Configuration						_				
Mobile Network		Page	1/20	PREVIOUS PAGE	NEXT PAG	E				
DDNS Configuration		-		REGISTER UNSIG	NED					
Shared Memory Tag Conf.	17	GPS_YEAR	16	HOLDING 16BI				NONE	NONE	
TCP Servers		-		REGISTER UNSIG						
Tag Setup	18	GPS_LATITUDE	17	HOLDING 64BI REGISTER REA		-		NONE	NONE	
Tag View Alarms	19	GPS_LONGITUDE	21	HOLDING 64BI REGISTER REA		-		NONE	NONE	
Alarm Configuration	20	GPS_HDOP	25	HOLDING 64BI REGISTER REA		-		NONE	NONE	
Alarm Summary	21	GPS ALTITUDE	29	HOLDING 64BI		_		NONE	NONE	
Alarm History	21	OI O_ALIHODE	20	REGISTER REA	L			NONE	NONE	
Logic Configuration Phonebook	22	GPS_COG	33	HOLDING 64BI REGISTER REA		-		NONE	NONE	
SMS Configuration	23	GPS_SPEED_KM	37	HOLDING 64BI REGISTER REA		-		NONE	NONE	
Email Configuration	24	GPS_SPEED_KN	41	HOLDING 64BI REGISTER REA		-		NONE	NONE	
HTTP Configuration				HOLDING 16BI	т					
Message Configuration	25	GPS_FIX	45	REGISTER UNSIG				NONE	NONE	
Timer Configuration	26	GPS NUM SAT	46	HOLDING 16BI REGISTER UNSIG				NONE	NONE	
Rule Management				HOLDING 16BI			07/00/2040			_
Data Logger (SD found)	27	RADIUS1	100	REGISTER SIGN		-	07/03/2019 10:07:25.651279	NONE	NONE	CHANGE
General Settings	28	RADIUS2	101	HOLDING 16BI			07/03/2019	NONE	NONE	CHANGE
SD Transfer Conf.				REGISTER SIGN	ED		10:07:25.651519			
TP Transfer Conf.	29	CIRCUMFERENCE	103	HOLDING 32BI REGISTER REAL M		-	07/03/2019 11:11:16.130379	NONE	NONE	CHANGE
Group Configuration	30	AREA	105	HOLDING 32BI			07/03/2019	NONE	NONE	CHANGE
SD File Manager	50	ANLA	100	REGISTER REAL N	ISW 0		11:11:16.130488	NONE	NONE	OF MANUE
Maintenance										
Ethernet Interfaces										



Now change RADIUS1 = 100 and RADIUS2 = 50 by clicking the "CHANGE" button:

in	192.168.85.103:8080 dice		
	RADIUS1		
	100		
		ОК	Annulla

/ing	192.168.85.103:8080 dice			lit
	RADIUS2			
		ОК	Annulla	

In the Tag view the CIRCUMFERENCE and AREA calculations are updated:

27	RADIUS1	100	HOLDING REGISTER	16BH SIGNED	100	-	07/03/2019 11:15:56.934313	NONE	NONE	CHANGE
28	RADIUS2	101	HOLDING REGISTER	16BIT SIGNED	50	-	07/03/2019 11:34:12.465220	NONE	NONE	CHANGE
29	CIRCUMFERENCE	103	HOLDING REGISTER I	32BIT REAL MSW	628	-	07/03/2019 11:34:39.634836	NONE	NONE	CHANGE
30	AREA	105	HOLDING REGISTER I	32BIT REAL MSW	31400	-	07/03/2019 11:34:39.634973	NONE	NONE	CHANGE

Now we can go to the "Rules Management" page to view the result:

		CI	JRRENT		UPDATED										
RULE GENERA	L CONFIGURATION														
	Writing Mode	After exec	ution	After	execution •										
APPLY															
	RULE STATUS														
	Run Status			RUN	INING										
	Cycle Time (ms)			0											
Rule N	lanagement	ADD		MODIFY		COPY	MOVE	DELE	TE	DELETE ALL					
Rule	Debugger				SET/RESET E	REA	KPOINT		PLAY		SHOW TAGS				
# Enabled Inde	x Description	Period (ms)	If condition 1		If condition 2		If condition 3	Then action 1	Then action 2	Then action 3	Else action 1	Else action 2	Else action 3	Condition Status	Breakpoint
1 ON 1	Calculate Biggest Circumference	1000	RADIUS1 > RADIUS2	OR		OR		CIRCUMFERENCE = RADIUS1 * 6.28			CIRCUMFERENCE = RADIUS2 * 6.28			TRUE	
2 ON 2	Calculate Biggest Area	1000	RADIUS1 > RADIUS2	OR		OR		AREA sqr RADIUS1	AREA = AREA * 3.14		AREA sqr RADIUS2	AREA = AREA * 3.14		TRUE	

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

00557-22 EN Page 185



So both conditions if they are TRUE (penultimate column) and then "Then actions" are executed.

Now we change the RADIUS2 value in the tag display pages to 200:

192.168.85.103:8080 dice			li 
RADIUS2			
200			]
	ок	Annulla	
			′

So:

		CUI	RRENT		UPDATED										
RULE GENERAL CONFIGU	RATION														
Writin	ng Mode Afte	er execu	ition [	After	execution •										
APPLY															
RULE	STATUS														
Rur	n Status		1	RUN	INING										
Cycle Tir	me (ms)		(	D											
Rule Management         ADD         MODIFY         COPY         MOVE         DELETE         DELETE ALL															
Rule Debugger	r				SET/RESET E	REA	KPOINT		PLAY		SHOW TAGS				
# Enabled Index Descri		eriod (ms)	If condition 1		If condition 2		If condition 3	Then action 1	Then action 2	Then action 3	Else action 1	Else action 2	Else action 3	Condition Status	Breakpoint
1 ON 1 Calcu Bigg Circumf	gest 1	1000	RADIUS1 > RADIUS2	OR		OR		CIRCUMFERENCE = RADIUS1 * 6.28			CIRCUMFERENCE = RADIUS2 * 6.28			FALSE	
2 ON 2 Calcu Bigges		1000	RADIUS1 > RADIUS2	OR		OR		AREA sqr RADIUS1	AREA = AREA * 3.14		AREA sqr RADIUS2	AREA = AREA * 3.14		FALSE	

Now the condition status of the 2 rules is false because RADIUS1 <RADIUS2, so the "Else Actions" are executed

It is also possible to debug the program using the internal rule debugger.

With the internal debugger it is possible:

-Insert a breakpoint before the execution of a rule

-View the tag values before / after the execution of a rule

To add a breakpoint and stop the program flow select the rule and then press "SET / RESET BREAKPOINT":



	CURRENT	UPDATED									
RULE GENERAL CONFIGURATION											
Writing Mode A	fter execution	After execution V									
RULE STATUS									/		
Run Status		RUNNING									
Cycle Time (ms)		0									
Rule Management	ADD	MODIFY	COPY	MOVE	DELE	TE	DELETE ALL				
Rule Debugger		SET/RESET	BREAKPOINT		PLAY		SHOW TAGS		]		
	Period If conditio (ms) 1	n If condition 2	If condition 3	Then action 1	Then action 2	Then action 3	Else action 1	Else action 2	Else action 3	Condition Status	Breakpoin
1 ON 1 Calculate Biggest Circumference	1000 RADIUS1 RADIUS2	or	OR	CIRCUMFERENCE = RADIUS1 * 6.28			CIRCUMFERENCE = RADIUS2 * 6.28			FALSE	
2 ON 2 Calculate Biggest Area	1000 RADIUS1 RADIUS2	> OR	OR	AREA sqr RADIUS1	AREA = AREA * 3.14		AREA sqr RADIUS2	AREA = AREA * 3.14		FALSE	
	CURRENT	UPDATED									
RULE GENERAL CONFIGURATION											
Writing Mode Afte	r execution	After execution •									
RULE STATUS											
Run Status		PAUSED									
Cycle Time (ms)		0									
Rule Management	ADD	MODIFY	COPY	MOVE	DELET	E	DELETE ALL				
Rule Debugger		SET/RESET B	REAKPOINT		PLAY		SHOW TAGS				
	riod If condition ms) 1	If condition 2	If condition 3	Then action 1	Then action 1 2	Then action 3	Else action 1	Else action 2	Else action 3	Condition Status	Breakpoint
1 ON 1 Calculate Biggest 1	000 RADIUS1 >	OR	OR							FALSE	ON

The rule turns yellow and the rule status changes to "Paused". Note that the breakpoint is before the rule execution.

AREA sqr RADIUS1 AREA = AREA \* 3.14

Clicking "Show tags" displays the tag values before the selected rule is executed.

OR

RADIUS1 > RADIUS2

OR

1000

Calculate Biggest Area

2

			(	URRENT		UPDATED										
R	ULE GENERA	L CONFIGURATION														
		Writing Mode	After exe	cution	After	execution •										
APPLY	<b>(</b>															
		RULE STATUS														
		Run Status			PAU	SED										
		Cycle Time (ms)			0											
	Rule M	anagement		ADD		MODIFY		COPY	MOVE	DELE	TE	DELETE ALL				
L										_J[						
	Rule	Debugger				SET/RESET	BREA	KPOINT		PLAY		SHOW TAGS				
		_					_									
# Ena	abled Index	x Description	Period (ms)	I If condition 1		If condition 2		If condition 3	Then action 1	Then action 2	Then action 3	Else action 1	Else action 2	Else action 3	Condition Status	Breakpoint
1 0	DN 1	Calculate Biggest Circumference	1000	RADIUS1 > RADIUS2	OR		OR		CIRCUMFERENCE = RADIUS1 * 6.28			CIRCUMFERENCE = RADIUS2 * 6.28			FALSE	ON
2 0	DN 2	Calculate Biggest Area	1000	RADIUS1 > RADIUS2	OR		OR		AREA sqr RADIUS1	AREA = AREA * 3.14		AREA sqr RADIUS2	AREA = AREA * 3.14		FALSE	
#	Т	AG NAME			TAG VA	ALUE										
1		RADIUS1			10											
2	F	RADIUS2			20	)										
3	CIRC	UMFERENCE		1256												
4		AREA 125600														

Now you can move the breakpoint to the next rule, then select the next rule and press the "SET / RESET BREAKPOINT" button:

Pressing the "PLAY" button will stop the execution before the next rule is executed:

AREA = AREA \* 3.14

AREA sqr RADIUS2



				C	URRENT		UPDATED										
RU	ILE GENE	RAL C	ONFIGURATION														
			Writing Mode	After exec	ution	After	execution •										
APPLY																	
			RULE STATUS														
			Run Status			PAU	SED										
			Cycle Time (ms)			0											
							1100101		0.0001/		0.51.6						
	Rule	Man	agement		ADD		MODIFY		COPY	MOVE	DELE	:IE	DELETE ALL				
							SET/RESET E		DOINT		PLAY		SHOW TAGS				
	RU	ne De	ebugger				3ET/RESETT	JRLAN	FOINT		FLAI		31101/1403				
# Ena	bled Ind	dex	Description	Period (ms)	If condition 1		If condition 2		If condition 3	Then action 1	Then action 2	Then action 3	Else action 1	Else action 2	Else action 3	Condition Status	Breakpoint
1 C	<b>N</b>	1	Calculate Biggest Circumference	1000	RADIUS1 > RADIUS2	OR		OR		CIRCUMFERENCE = RADIUS1 * 6.28			CIRCUMFERENCE = RADIUS2 * 6.28			FALSE	
<mark>2</mark> 0	N .	2	Calculate Biggest Area	1000	RADIUS1 > RADIUS2	OR		OR		AREA sqr RADIUS1	AREA = AREA * 3.14		AREA sqr RADIUS2	AREA = AREA * 3.14		FALSE	ON
#		TAG	NAME			FAG VA	LUE										
1			DIUS1			100											
2		RAI	DIUS2			200	1										
3	CI	RCUN	IFERENCE			125	6										
4	AREA 125600																

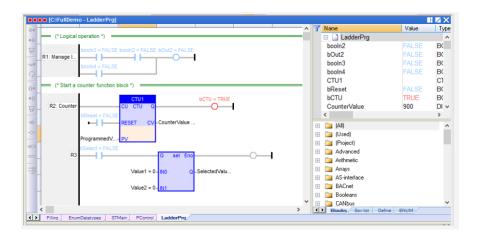


## 13. THE STRATON PLC

The Straton PLC provides full support for the IEC 61131-3 PLC standard; an integrated development environment (IDE) is available for Windows<sup>™</sup> PCs.

The Straton IDE includes several tools such as: a fieldbus configuration tool, an analog signal editor and program editors compliant with the five languages of the IEC 61131-3 standard: Sequential Function Chart (SFC), Function Block Diagram (FBD), Ladder Diagram (LD), Structured Text (ST), Instruction List (IL).

With Straton IDE, it's easy to write, download and debug the IEC 61131-3 code.



Depending on the model, the device may or may not have the PLC activated by default. By contacting Seneca it is always possible to activate the PLC by entering an activation code.

The PLC directly manages the following protocols: Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP-IP, MQTT, OPC-UA Client, MeterBus (MBUS), S7 Client, SNMP.

To use the MeterBus protocol, it is necessary to purchase the optional Z-MBUS device

For more information, refer to the STRATON PLC manual.

#### https://straton-plc.com/en/downloads/

To allow the PLC developer to easily create Straton applications for Seneca gateways, the following libraries are available:

• a Function Block (FB) and Functions library, which provides some frequently used functions, in particular related to communication and data transfer activities, compiled in the CPU firmware; the direct use of these FBs and functions is aimed at expert PLC developers (a detailed description of the FBs and functions is given in the relevant chapter of this manual);

• a "Profile" library, which allows access to CPU I/OS via "profile" variables

• a "User Defined Function Block" (UDFB) library, in ST language, which simplifies the use of the aforementioned FBs, providing simpler and "higher level" access to their functions.



An installation program called "Seneca Straton Package" is available which automatically installs the Seneca libraries and templates. The installation program also includes Straton IDE and other tools. The installation program is available at the following link:

#### http://www.seneca.it/products/seneca-straton-package

If, for some reason, the installation program cannot be run, the above libraries and templates can also be installed manually.

The Straton PLC in Seneca gateways can operate in the following modes:

#### "NONE" MODE

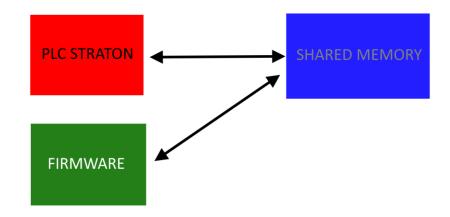
The Straton PLC is disabled (default mode for SSD, Z-PASS1-RT, Z-PASS2-RT-4G, R-PASS models)

#### "LEGACY (STAND-ALONE)" MODE

The Straton PLC operates in mode compatible with firmware versions prior to 3000, i.e. the communication protocols are managed only by the PLC (default mode for SSD-S, Z-TWS4-RT-S, Z-PASS2-RT-4G-S, R-PASS-S models).

#### "SHARED" MODE

The Straton PLC operates in shared mode, i.e. the Straton PLC and the firmware communicate with each other via a shared memory on OPC-UA protocol.



In this mode it is possible to activate the data logger, alarms, display / virtual display and communication protocols already present in the firmware and to read and write the TAGs directly from the PLC.

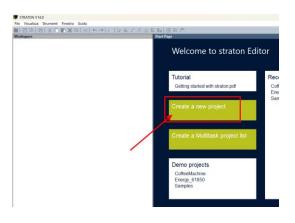


### 13.1. **IMPORTING TAGS INTO THE PLC (PLC MODE = SHARED)**

In this chapter we will see how to:

- Create a new Straton PLC project
- Import Tags written by the Gateway firmware on the PLC to be able to read them
- Create Tags written by Straton and be able to read them in the gateway firmware (for example to be displayed on the display synoptics / virtual display).

Run the Straton IDE and create a new project:



Progetto wizard				×
Progetto Da modello XML Import Library Automation script From GIT				
Creare nuovo progetto	2		/	
Nuovo progetto				· · ·
Cartella di destinazior	C:\Users\Moschin\Documents			<u>S</u> foglia
Nome:	Test_GatewayRT			
Commento:	Test with Seneca -RT devices		/	
		Avanti	Annullare	<u>G</u> uida



Let's start from an empty project and insert the gateway IP address (in the example 192.168.120.10):

Template:	EmptyProject V
ptions	
Language:	ST: Structured Text 🗸
	O Debug O Release
Configuration:	(Default)
ommunication op	vtions
Settings:	192.168.120.10:1100
Protocol:	T5 protocol V
Protocol.	
	ption programs
ther Create exce	ption programs lues with the recipe editor
ther Create exce Edit initial va	· · -

OPC-UA is used as the internal fieldbus for tag exchange, so let's select it and press finish:

EC 618	850 Server ind. GOO 850 Server ind. GOO		ates		
	h embedded HTTP se	erver			
MODBU	shi Controller IS Master			/	
			/		
MVB (D	UAGON)	_			
On Line	Programming with s	cripts			1.1
OPC U/					_ 11
	A Server owerLink				
	VET IO controller (20	21)			
PROFIN					· · · ·
PROFIN	NET IO device (2021)	) [			
PROFIN Shared		) [			
PROFIN Shared	NET IO device (2021) Memory (Embedded t ProfibusDP	) [			
PROFIN Shared	NET IO device (2021) Memory (Embedded t ProfibusDP	) [			
PROFIN Shared SoftNet	NET IO device (2021) Memory (Embedded t ProfibusDP	) Systems)			
PROFIN Shared SoftNet	NET IO device (2021) Memory (Embedded t ProfibusDP Ethernet	) Systems)			
PROFIN Shared	NET IO device (2021) Memory (Embedded t ProfibusDP	) [			

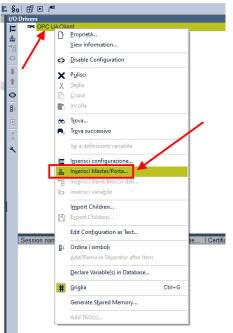


At this point in the fieldbus configuration we will have the OPC-UA client in the IDE:

😻 STRATON V14.0 - Test_GatewayRT (Test with Seneca -RT devices)			
File Modifica Visualizza Inserisci Progetto Strumenti Finestra Guida			
■  🖺 堕   尋  ※ 🗅 🖿 🗙 乗  ╼  ← →  💷 🏭 웹 용 습 🗉	. Sa	\$a A ₪	
Workspace		O Drivers	
Test_GatewayRT (*Test with Seneca -RT devices*)	12	OPC UAClient N	
Exception programs		a 📕	ac
Programs	07		
🖬 Main			
<ul> <li>Watch (for debugging)</li> <li>Soft Scope</li> </ul>	_		
Initial values	1		
Configurazione Fieldbus	1		
Configurazione Binding	ŏ	č	
🖇 Profili			
§g Definizioni globali	₿↓		
☆ Variabili	٠	•	
▷ 昆 Tipi ■ (Tutti progetti)	÷.	•	
(Tuta progeta)	+	*	
	2		
		Session name   Endpoint URL   Security policy   Message se   Certificate   Private	К

Now we will import the TAGs defined in the gateway to be imported into Straton. The import is done simply by performing a TAG scan.

First we insert the OPC-UA master and as the server address the Gateway address (in our case 192.168.120.10):

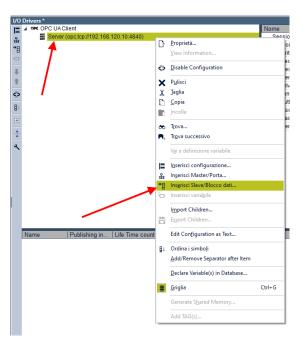




# **User Manual**

Server information		
Endpoint URL OP	tcp://192.168.120.10:4840	Browse
Security settings		
Security policy	None	~
Message security mode	None	~
Certificate		
Private Key		
Authentication settings		
Anonymous		
User name		
Password		
○ Certificate		
Session settings		

At this point we prepare the data block where the TAGs will be inserted:

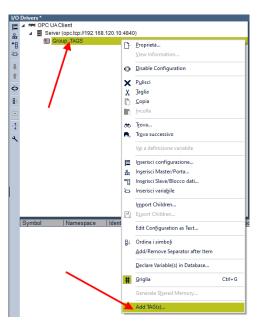


And we call the data group with a name of our choice, in our case TAGS:

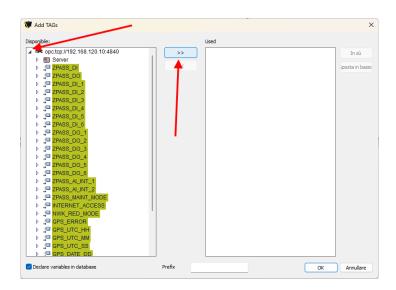
💗 Group		×				
Name	TAGS					
Publishing interval	[ms]	500.0				
Life Time count		10000				
Max Keep Alive co	ount	10				
Max notifications p	per Publish	0				
Priority		0				
		Annullare				



Now we are ready to import the TAGs by clicking on Add TAGS:



The operation lists all the tags defined by the gateway (including the embedded type Tags). To import them into Straton press the >> icon:









At this point the TAGs are imported into the PLC, note how all are set by default as ReadOnly:

	. 67 P (*							
		_						
		up: TAGS					Nome	Valore
		AG SHM FLOAT					Name	TAGS
		PS LONGITUDE					Publishing interval [ms]	500.0
		SPS LATITUDE				- 11	Life Time count	10000
Ð		PS_DATE_YY				- 11	Max Keep Alive count	10
	je (	SPS_DATE_MM				- 11	Max notifications per Publish	0
		PS_DATE_DD				- 11	Priority	0
1		PS_UTC_SS				- 11		
õ		SPS_UTC_MM				- 11		
-		PS_UTC_HH				- 11		
B4.	_= (	PS_ERROR				- 11		
		WK_RED_MODI				- 11		
		NTERNET_ACCE	88			- 11		
1	,= ;	PASS_MAINT_M	DDE			- 11		
		PASS_AL_INT_2				- 11		
	, <b>P</b> ;	PASS_AI_INT_1				- 11		
						- 11		
	,=;	PASS_DO_5				- 11		
						- 11		
						- 11		
						11		
		PASS_DI_4						
			string					
			string					
	ZPASS_DO_1 ZPASS_DI_6	1	string string	ZPASS_DO_1 ZPASS_DI_6	BOOL	Read		
		I         R         S	R. Gui E Gui D P           IDA Control Contrecontro Contecontrol Control Control Contro Control Control Conte	R. ⊕ E         Set of the f           ID: Outwards         ID: Outwards           ID: Outwards         ID: Outwards     <	Image: Second	Image: Sec. Sec. Sec. Sec. Sec. Sec. Sec. Sec.	Image: Sec	Image: Solution         Image: Solution           Image: Solution

If we want to create a tag that can be written by Straton and displayed for example on the physical or virtual display, we must first create a TAG of the "internal" type in "shared memory" and enable the export to Display/PLC:



# **User Manual**

← → σ Δ	koz (17948324) – K 🛛 🚱 koz obacek – 152,168,120. 🔤 klasi Gar Law Equat		Habelo			× +			u <b>b</b> i tutul										\$	L De la compañía
SENECA"	2-PA852-8T-40-8	( <b>1</b>										_			-	-				
Desic Configuration	Tag Setup Juner; ed																			
Network and Services	Firmware Version: Optional Features:	88801978-3.1.1.0 (F Logice, VPN, 107,	3eta 3) (Modorn: 1 PLO	LE20B0088	#7600M21-A]															
PLC Configuration PLC Modeus Cont.	MAC Address: OFF	001320004 (BME) /		] [IN 64: 222	10160623790	0														
Solid Ports VO Cardgaration	Internet Access: W Energy Protocols: I																			
Real Time Clock Sellup Gateway Configuration	PLO Batus: runnin					/														
VPN Configuration OPIC-UA Berver Card.	Galovary: running [ Router: chashled	Data Logger: runn	ing (no group en	abled))	/															
OPD-UK Cheel Dark	WARNING: It is	strongly recom	mended to ch	to adm	in useman	e/passwoi	<b>d</b> 1													
Users Configuration Router Configuration Router Configuration			/																	
Port Mapping Pules	Scepi fie Nesse Scepi fie Nesse				EXPORT TO EXPORT TO															
Batic Rodes Mobile Configuration Mobile Network	A00		OFY		DELETE															
Mobile Network DDMS Configuration	1000		Ngo : 1/20 PRES			e1														
Shared Hereory Tag Cont. TOP Servers	a service of the serv			1000		TABUT		74.000		_	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	_	
Tay Sena	TRO NE START	GATEBER TRO NAME	DEVICE PERCO	AT BOOM	IN BOOM	DATA I	INTER TANKE	ED STATE	CATEMAN TAO MODE	AN OFF	ACCE	WALUE		CAD INCOM	CRECKATE FUNCTION	TAG	GATA TYPE CONVERSION	EXPORT TO DISPLANTED		
Custon Device DB	1 1	29A88_01	CUETOM CUET	OM 1	HOLDING FEDERATER	1007 UNEGNED	0 NTUTIV	ADDRO	EMEEDDED	1 0			70	ON OFF	NONE		NONE	CN	OFF	
Alarn Configuration		29.489_00	CUSTOM CUST		HOLDING REGISTER	UNSIGNED	<ul> <li>NTERN</li> </ul>		ENERGOED			٠		OFF OFF	NONE		NONE	ON	OFF	
Ram Sunnary Ram Helory	0 1	27466_D(_1			DISCRETE	8000	e NTERN		EMDEDOED			٠		ON OFF	NONE		NONE	CIN	011	
Chart Protocole 3D Tander Carl	4 2		CUETOM CUET				<ul> <li>NTERN</li> <li>NTERN</li> </ul>		EMBEDDED					ON OFF			NONE NONE	ON ON	089	
FTF-Configuration Ernel Configuration			CUSTOM CUST			100	<ul> <li>NTERN</li> <li>NTERN</li> </ul>		EMEEDOED					DN OFF			NONE	CN CN	OFF	
HTTP Configuration	7 6	29405,01,5	CUETOM CUET	OM 5	DISCRETE	8000	<ul> <li>NTEPN</li> </ul>				LAST VALUE			ON OFF			NONE	ON	OFF	
Logic Configuration			CUETOM CUET		DISCRETE	BOOL	<ul> <li>NTERN</li> <li>NTERN</li> </ul>						¥7 -	on orr			NONE	CIN CIN	077	
	GATEWA GATEW	AY MO	BUS	CUR	RENT	T/ 11	NG_ST 8	RAT	_	PDA	TED					Eq.		nt to a	ddress :	
TAI	RGET CO	NNECTE	D TO			IN	TERN	IAL	•		•						10			
	ET MODB		TYPE			Η	OLDIN	IG R	EGIS	rer	•									
	RGET REC		TYPE				BIT S	_			¥	•				_		-		
	GATEWA	Y TAG N				0	HARE	D M	EMOR	Y •	j	5								
		TP POS				32	!												to HTTF : V32	,
		READ	DNLY			0	FF 🗸									If C cha	N, tag	yalu by me	e cannot eans of	be
CA	LCULATE		TAIN			_	FF 🗸		•											
	PORT TO I					0			_							ava		in Gl	will be JI pages cts	
	ALAF	RM ENAI	BLED			0	FF ¥									cha	s para inged ifigura	in "Al		

The new tag appears on the Tag view page.



APPLY

Now we return to Straton and import the new tag with the "Add Tags" option:

Add TAGs			
sponibile:		Used	
ZPASS_DI_4	>>	TAG_SHM_FLOAT	. In sù
ZPASS_DI_5		GPS_LONGITUDE	
ZPASS_DI_6		P GPS_LATITUDE	Sposta in bas
ZPASS_DO_1		P GPS_DATE_YY	
ZPASS_DO_2		GPS_DATE_MM	
ZPASS_DO_3		P GPS_DATE_DD	
ZPASS_DO_4		_ <sup>III</sup> GPS_UTC_SS	
ZPASS_DO_5	II I		
ZPASS_DO_6			
ZPASS_AL_INT_1		P GPS_ERROR	
ZPASS_AL_INT_2		P NWK_RED_MODE	
ZPASS_MAINT_MODE		P INTERNET_ACCESS	
INTERNET_ACCESS		P ZPASS_MAINT_MODE	
MWK_RED_MODE		P ZPASS_AL_INT_2	
GPS_ERROR		J ZPASS_AL_INT_1	
GPS_UTC_HH		JPASS_DO_6	
GPS_UTC_MM		JPASS_DO_5	
GPS_UTC_SS		JPASS_DO_4	
GPS_DATE_DD		JPASS_DO_3	
GPS_DATE_MM		ZPASS_DO_2	
GPS_DATE_YY		ZPASS_DO_1	
GPS_LATITUDE		PASS_DI_6	
GPS_LONGITUDE		PASS_DI_5	
TAG_SHM_FLOAT		JPASS_DI_4	
TAG_STRATON		ZPASS_DI_3	
		ZPASS DI 2	



Since we want to write the Tag from Straton, we set it to write:

	Drivers *						
E	🔺 🔳 Group: TAGS					Nome	Valore
	💭 TAG_STRAT	ON				Name	TAGS
	📮 TAG_SHM_	FLOAT			1	Publishing interval [ms]	500.0
18	📮 GPS_LONG	SITUDE				Life Time count	10000
0	📮 GPS_LATIT	UDE				Max Keep Alive count	10
1	📮 GPS_DATE	_YY				Max notifications per Publish	0
11	📮 GPS_DATE	MM				Priority	0
-	📮 GPS_DATE	DD					
Ö		SS					
	GPS_UTC_	MM					
봐	_ GPS_UTC_	нн					
# 11 12 + 1 20 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	📮 GPS_ERRO						
	📮 NWK_RED						
12	📮 INTERNET						
a	📮 ZPASS_MAI						
Ľ	📮 ZPASS_AL						
	📮 ZPASS_AL						
	📮 ZPASS_DO						
	PASS_DO						
	PASS_DO				- L		
	PASS_DO						
	📮 ZPASS_DO						
	PASS_DO						
	_ <sup>□</sup> ZPASS_DI_						
	_ ZPASS_DI_						
	Symbol	Namespace	Identifier type	Identifier	TAG Type		
	TAG_STRATON	1	string	TAG_STRATON	INT16	WriteOnly	
	TAG_SHM_FLOAT	1	string	TAG_SHM_FL		ReadOnly	
	GPS_LONGITUDE	1	string	GPS_LONGIT		ReadOnly	
	GPS_LATITUDE	1	string	GPS_LATITUDE		ReadOnly	
	GPS_DATE_YY	1	string	GPS_DATE_YY		ReadOnly	
	GPS_DATE_MM	1	string	GPS_DATE_MM		ReadOnly	<b>\</b>
	GPS_DATE_DD	1	string	GPS_DATE_DD		ReadOnly	<b>\</b>
	GPS_UTC_SS	1	string	GPS_UTC_SS	UINT16	ReadOnly	•
	GPS_UTC_MM	1	string	GPS_UTC_MM	UINT16	ReadOnly	
	GPS UTC HH	1	string	GPS UTC HH	UINT16	ReadOnly	

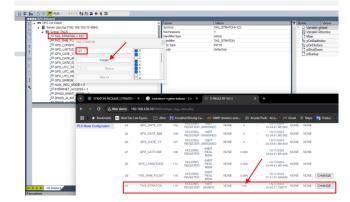
We compile:

🗊 STRATON V14.0 - Test_GatewayRT (Test with Seneca -RT devices)								
File Modifica Visualizza Inserisci Progetto Strumenti Finestra Guida								
💼   🖾 🖸   융  ※ 🗈 🖿 🗙 🧮   여   🏎 🥕   💷 🔛 용 습 🗉 §g	🛱 🖻 🎢							
Workspace I/O D								

And send the Project to the target:

🧊 S	TRATON V1	4.0 - Test_Ga	tewayRT (1	lest with Se	neca -RT dev	ices)		
					Strumenti			
		5  X D		🗮   🗁	← /→   40	- III &	<b>1</b> 8	û ⊑ §9 🗗 ⊡ 🥂

Now if the TAG is written by Straton, we see the effect on the tag view of the web server:



Now we write an embedded I/O from Straton, we change the TAG for example of DO2 in WriteOnly:



1/0	Drivers *								
	OPC UAClient					Nome		Valore	
	🔺 📱 Server (opc.tcp://	192.168.120.10:48	40)			Name		TAGS	
•						Publishing interval [ms]		500.0	
	- ING_011V	TON				Life Time count		10000	
-0	TAG_SHM	_FLOAT				Max Keep Alive count		10	
Ŧ	📮 GPS_LON	GITUDE				Max notifications per Pub	olish	0	
	GPS LATI	TUDE				Priority		0	
1	📮 GPS_DATE	_YY							
ç,	GPS_DATE	_MM							
	📮 GPS_DATE	_DD							
8	J GPS_UTC	SS							
٠	P GPS_UTC	_MM							
_	GPS UTC								
- 1	GPS_ERR	OR							
عر	📮 NWK_REE	_MODE							
	📮 INTERNET	_ACCESS							
	📮 ZPASS_MA	NNT_MODE							
	📮 ZPASS_AI_	_INT_2							
					LTLO T				
	Symbol	Namespace	Identifier type	Identifier	TAG Type				
	Symbol ZPASS_MAINT_MODE	Namespace	string	ZPASS_MAINT	UINT16	ReadOnly			
	Symbol ZPASS_MAINT_MODE ZPASS_AI_INT_2	Namespace	string string	ZPASS_MAINT ZPASS_AI_INT	UINT16 INT16	ReadOnly ReadOnly			
	Symbol ZPASS_MAINT_MODE ZPASS_AI_INT_2 ZPASS_AI_INT_1	Namespace	string string string	ZPASS_MAINT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_AI_INT	UINT16 INT16 INT16	ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly			
	Symbol ZPASS_MAINT_MODE ZPASS_AI_INT_2 ZPASS_AI_INT_1 ZPASS_DO_6	Namespace	string string string string	ZPASS_MAINT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_DO_6	UINT16 INT16 INT16 BOOL	ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly			
	Symbol ZPASS_MAINT_MODE ZPASS_AI_INT_2 ZPASS_AI_INT_1 ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_5	Namespace	string string string string string	ZPASS_MAINT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_5	UINT16 INT16 INT16 BOOL BOOL	ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly			
	Symbol ZPASS_MAINT_MODE ZPASS_AL_INT_2 ZPASS_DAL_INT_1 ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_5 ZPASS_DO_4	Namespace 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	string string string string string string	ZPASS_MAINT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_5 ZPASS_DO_4	UINT16 INT16 INT16 BOOL BOOL BOOL	ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly			
	Symbol ZPASS_MAINT_MODE ZPASS_AL_INT_2 ZPASS_AL_INT_1 ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_4 ZPASS_DO_3	Namespace 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	string string string string string string string	ZPASS_MAINT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_D0_6 ZPASS_D0_5 ZPASS_D0_4 ZPASS_D0_3	UINT16 INT16 INT16 BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL	ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly			
	Symbol ZPASS_MINT_MODE ZPASS_AI_INT_2 ZPASS_AI_INT_1 ZPASS_D0_6 ZPASS_D0_5 ZPASS_D0_3 ZPASS_D0_3 ZPASS_D0_2	Namespace 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	string string string string string string string string	ZPASS_MAINT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_5 ZPASS_DO_4 ZPASS_DO_3 ZPASS_DO_2	UINT16 INT16 INT16 BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL	ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly WriteOnly			
	Symbol           ZPASS_MAINT_MODE           ZPASS_AL_INT_2           ZPASS_AL_INT_1           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_5           ZPASS_DO_4           ZPASS_DO_3           ZPASS_DO_2           ZPASS_DO_1	Namespace 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	string string string string string string string string string	ZPASS_MAINT ZPASS_AL_INT ZPASS_AL_INT ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_5 ZPASS_DO_4 ZPASS_DO_3 ZPASS_DO_2 ZPASS_DO_2	UINT16 INT16 INT16 BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL	ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly WriteOnly ReadOnly			
	Symbol           ZPASS_MAINT_MODE           ZPASS_ALINT_2           ZPASS_ALINT_1           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_12           ZPASS_DO_2           ZPASS_DO_12           ZPASS_DO_16	Namespace 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	string string string string string string string string string string	ZPASS_MAINT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_D0_6 ZPASS_D0_6 ZPASS_D0_6 ZPASS_D0_4 ZPASS_D0_4 ZPASS_D0_2 ZPASS_D0_2 ZPASS_D0_1 ZPASS_D0_6	UINT16 INT16 INT16 BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL	ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly WriteOnly ReadOnly			
	Symbol           ZPASS_MAINT_MODE           ZPASS_ALINT_2           ZPASS_ALINT_1           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_5           ZPASS_DO_5           ZPASS_DO_2           ZPASS_DO_2           ZPASS_DO_2           ZPASS_DO_2           ZPASS_DO_1           ZPASS_DL_6           ZPASS_DL_5	Namespace 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	string string string string string string string string string string string	ZPASS_MAINT ZPASS_AL_INT ZPASS_AL_INT ZPASS_DO_5 ZPASS_DO_5 ZPASS_DO_4 ZPASS_DO_2 ZPASS_DO_2 ZPASS_DO_2 ZPASS_DD_6 ZPASS_DL_6 ZPASS_DL_5	UINT16 INT16 INT16 BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOO	ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly			
	Symbol           ZPASS_MAINT_MODE           ZPASS_ALINT_2           ZPASS_ALINT_1           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_7           ZPASS_DO_1           ZPASS_D16           ZPASS_D16           ZPASS_D14	Namespace 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	string string string string string string string string string string string string	ZPASS_MAINT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_DO_5 ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_5 ZPASS_DO_4 ZPASS_DO_2 ZPASS_DO_2 ZPASS_DO_1 ZPASS_D_15 ZPASS_D_4	UINT16 INT16 INT16 BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOO	ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly MinteOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly			
	Symbol           ZPASS_MLINT_MODE           ZPASS_AL_INT_2           ZPASS_AL_INT_1           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_5           ZPASS_DO_3           ZPASS_DO_1           ZPASS_DO_2           ZPASS_DL6           ZPASS_DL6           ZPASS_DL6           ZPASS_DL6           ZPASS_DL6           ZPASS_DL6           ZPASS_DL6           ZPASS_DL3	Namespace 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	string string string string string string string string string string string string	ZPASS_MAINT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_5 ZPASS_DO_5 ZPASS_DO_3 ZPASS_DO_3 ZPASS_DO_1 ZPASS_DO_1 ZPASS_DI_6 ZPASS_DI_6 ZPASS_DI_4 ZPASS_DI_3	UINT16 INT16 BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOO	ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly WitteOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly			
	Symbol           ZPASS_MAINT_MODE           ZPASS_ALINT_2           ZPASS_ALINT_1           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DI_6           ZPASS_DI_5           ZPASS_DI_6           ZPASS_DI_6           ZPASS_DI_7	Namespace 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	string string string string string string string string string string string string string	ZPASS_MAINT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_7 ZPASS_DO_3 ZPASS_DO_3 ZPASS_DO_2 ZPASS_DO_2 ZPASS_DI_6 ZPASS_DI_6 ZPASS_DI_5 ZPASS_DI_2	UINT16 INT16 INT16 BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOO	ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly			
	Symbol           ZPASS_AL_INT_1           ZPASS_AL_INT_2           ZPASS_AL_INT_1           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DO_14           ZPASS_DO_2           ZPASS_DI_6           ZPASS_DI_6           ZPASS_DI_6           ZPASS_DI_4           ZPASS_DI_4           ZPASS_DI_2           ZPASS_DI_2           ZPASS_DI_1	Namespace 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	string string string string string string string string string string string string string string string	ZPASS_MAINT ZPASS_A_INT ZPASS_A_INT ZPASS_DO_5 ZPASS_DO_4 ZPASS_DO_4 ZPASS_DO_4 ZPASS_DO_4 ZPASS_DO_4 ZPASS_DO_1 ZPASS_DU_1 ZPASS_DI_5 ZPASS_DI_4 ZPASS_DI_4 ZPASS_DI_4 ZPASS_DI_2 ZPASS_DI_1	UINT16 INT16 INT16 BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOO	ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly	_		
	Symbol           ZPASS_MAINT_MODE           ZPASS_ALINT_2           ZPASS_ALINT_1           ZPASS_DO_6           ZPASS_DI_6           ZPASS_DI_5           ZPASS_DI_6           ZPASS_DI_6           ZPASS_DI_7	Namespace 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	string string string string string string string string string string string string string	ZPASS_MAINT ZPASS_AI_INT ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_6 ZPASS_DO_7 ZPASS_DO_3 ZPASS_DO_3 ZPASS_DO_2 ZPASS_DO_2 ZPASS_DI_6 ZPASS_DI_6 ZPASS_DI_5 ZPASS_DI_2	UINT16 INT16 INT16 BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOO	ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly ReadOnly	_		

We compile and send the project.

If we force the TAG from Straton, we see the effect on the web page (and on the device LED):

	INTERNET_ACC	IODE = 0		S STRATON PACK	AGE   STRATO	🛛 🗙 🛛 🌀 traduttore in	rglese itali	iano - Cer 🗙	S Z-PA	5S2-RT-4G-S		×	+
8	PASS_ALINT_2 ZPASS_ALINT_1	1 = 0		← → c ▲	Ion sicuro	92.168.120.10:8080/mb							
	ZPASS_DO_6 = F ZPASS_DO_5 = F			88 🖈 Bookmarks	M Ideal Gas	Law Equat 🗀 Altro	Em Ema	alator/Driving Ca.	. <b>IIS</b> GIN	AP: dividere auto		rcade P	
r r	ZPASS_DO_4=			Alarm History	5	ZPASS_DI_3	3	INPUT	BOOL	NONE	0		13/11/2024
>	ZPASS_D0_2 = 1 ZPASS_D0_1 = 1	TRUE		Client Protocols SD Transfer Conf.	٥	ZPASS_DI_4	4	DISCRETE	BOOL	NONE	0		13/11/202 10:56:25.880
0	2PASS_D0_1			FTP Configuration	7	ZPASS_DI_5	5	DISCRETE	BOOL	NONE	0		13/11/202- 10:58:25.880
8	C 29	TRUE	m	Email Configuration HTTP Configuration	8	ZPASS_DI_6	6	DISCRETE INPUT	BOOL	NONE	0	1	13/11/202 10:56:25.880
	9 201 9 20	FALSE	101	MQTT Configuration	0	ZPASS_DO_1	1	COIL	BOOL	NONE	•		13/11/202 10:56:25.880
1	2P)	Blocca		Logic Configuration Phonebook	10	ZPASS_DO_2	2	COIL	BOOL	NONE	1		13/11/202 10:50:25.880
<u> </u>	C 29/	Shincca	- 1	SMS Configuration	11	ZPASS_DO_3	3	COIL	BOOL	NONE	0		13/11/202 10:58:25.880
-	_		_	Message Configuration Timer Configuration	12	ZPASS_DO_4	4	COIL	BOOL	NONE	0		13/11/202 10:56:25.880
				Rule Management Data Logger (SD missing)	13	ZPASS_DO_5	5	COIL	BOOL	NONE	0		13/11/202 10:56:25.880
				General Settings	14	ZPASS_DO_6	0	COIL	BOOL	NONE	0		13/11/202 10:50:25.880
				Group Configuration Cloud Configuration	16	ZPASS_AI_INT_1	4	HOLDING	16BIT SIGNED	NONE	0		13/11/202 10:56:25.88
				Cloud Configuration	16	ZPASS_AI_INT_2	5	HOLDING REGISTER	16BIT SIGNED	NONE	0		13/11/202 10:50:25.88
				M-Bus M-Bus Scan	17	ZPASS_MAINT_MODE	з	HOLDING REGISTER L	16BIT	NONE	0		13/11/20

Beware that this TAG is write-only on Straton, so it is not possible to write it for example from logical rules.



## 14. SCRIPT EXECUTION IN LOGICAL RULES

Devices allow you to execute scripts as Then/Else actions in logical rules.



Scripts are a very powerful tool and as such can modify the proper operation of the device. It is the user's responsibility to verify that this does not happen. It is also necessary to verify that the script does not allow modification of the cybersecurity of the device, for example by opening sockets that are not foreseen.

#### 14.1. READING AND WRITING A TAG FROM A SCRIPT

Reading and writing a tag from a script are performed using the commands: "tag\_read" and "tag\_write".

#### 14.1.1.TAG\_READ

The tag\_read command allows you to read the value of a tag. The syntax is as follows:

tag\_read <tag\_name>

returns:

<res>;<tag\_value>;<is\_valid>

Where: <res> It may be:

0: success -1: invalid argument -2: operation failed

<tag\_value> It is the value of the tag in string format

<is\_valid> 0: the value of the tag is in fail 1: the value of the tag is valid

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

Page 200





example:

tag\_read TAG\_SHM\_CNT

returns:

0;172;1

It means that the tag exists, the tag value is 172 and the tag is not failing

#### 14.1.2.TAG\_WRITE

Using the tag\_write command you can write a tag. The syntax is as follows:

tag\_write <tag\_name> <tag\_value>

returns:

<res> 0: success -1: invalid arguments -2: operation failed

Example:

tag\_write TAG\_SHM\_CNT 173

returns

0

It means that the tag exists, the write operation was successful.

#### 14.2. EXAMPLE OF A PYTHON SCRIPT

The following script reads the value of the tag "TAG\_SHM\_CNT" increases it by 1 and rewrites the new value in the same tag. For further information, see link: <a href="https://www.w3schools.com/python/python\_intro.asp">https://www.w3schools.com/python/python\_intro.asp</a>

from subprocess import run

tag\_read\_prog = "/disk/bin/tag\_read"



```
tag_write_prog = "/disk/bin/tag_write"
tag_name="TAG_SHM_CNT"
read_cmd = tag_read_prog + " " + tag_name
data = run(read_cmd, capture_output=True, shell=True, text=True) #read the tag
out_str = data.stdout
res_str = out_str.rstrip() # strip strailing newline character
res = res_str.split(";")
if res[0] == "0":
        print("tag_read success !")
        print("tag_value: " + res[1])
        print("tag_valid: " + res[2])
        val = int(res[1])
        read_ok = True
else:
        print("tag_read failure !")
        read_ok = False
if read_ok == True:
        new val = val + 1 # increment by 1
        write_cmd = tag_write_prog + " " + tag_name + " " + str(new_val)
        data = run(write_cmd, capture_output=True, shell=True, text=True) #write the tag
        out_str = data.stdout
        res = out_str.strip() # strip strailing newline character
        if res == "0":
                print("tag_write success !")
        else:
                print("tag_write failure !")
```

#### 14.3. PYTHON MODULES INSTALLED

future	_threading_	local grp	secrets
_abc	_tracemalloc	gzip	select
_ast	_uuid	hashlib	selectors
_asyncio	_warnings	heapq	shelve
_bisect	_weakref	hmac	shlex
_blake2	_weakrefset	html	shutil
_bootlocale	_xxtestfuzz	http	signal
_bz2	abc	idlelib	site



codecs aifc imaplib smtpd \_codecs\_cn antigravity imghdr smtplib sndhdr \_codecs\_hk argparse imp codecs iso2022 array importlib socket \_codecs\_jp inspect socketserver ast \_codecs\_kr asynchat io spwd \_codecs\_tw asyncio ipaddress sglite3 collections itertools sre compile asyncore \_collections\_abc atexit json sre\_constants \_compat\_pickle audioop keyword sre\_parse \_compression base64 ldb ssl bdb lib2to3 stat \_contextvars linecache binascii statistics \_crypt binhex locale string \_CSV \_ctypes bisect logging stringprep builtins Izma struct \_ctypes\_test bz2 macpath subprocess \_curses \_curses\_panel cProfile mailbox sunau datetime calendar mailcap symbol dbm marshal symtable cgi \_decimal cgitb math sys chunk dummy thread sysconfig mimetypes \_elementtree cmath syslog mmap functools cmd modulefinder tabnanny multiprocessing talloc \_hashlib code codecs netrc tarfile \_heapq \_imp tdb codeop nis collections nntplib telnetlib io colorsys ntpath tempfile \_json nturl2path ldb text compileall termios numbers locale concurrent textwrap \_lsprof configparser opcode this lzma contextlib operator threading \_markupbase contextvars optparse time \_md5 timeit copy 0S \_multibytecodec ossaudiodev tkinter copyreg multiprocessing token crypt parser \_opcode pathlib tokenize CSV pdb operator trace ctypes pickle traceback \_osx\_support curses \_pickle dataclasses pickletools tracemalloc posixsubprocess datetime pipes tty



_py_abc	dbm	pkgutil	turtle		
_pydecimal	decimal	platform	turtledem	10	
_pyio	difflib	plistlib t	types		
_queue	dis	poplib	typing		
_random	distutils	posix	unicodedata		
_sha1	doctest	posixpath	unittest		
_sha256	dummy_thr	eading pprir	nt urllib		
_sha3	email	profile	uu		
_sha512	encodings	pstats	uuid		
_signal	ensurepip	pty	venv		
_sitebuiltins	enum	pwd	warnings		
_socket	errno	py_compile	wave		
_sqlite3	faulthandler	pyclbr	weakref		
_sre		pydoc			
_ssl	filecmp	pydoc_data	wsgiref		
_stat	fileinput	pyexpat	xdrlib		
_string	fnmatch	queue	xml		
_strptime	formatter	quopri	xmlrpc		
_struct	fractions	random	xxlimited		
	ftplib	re	xxsubtype		
	ata_m_linux_arr	-		readline	zipapp
_tdb_text	gc	reprlib	zipfile		
_testbuffer	genericpath			t	
_testcapi	getopt	rlcompleter	zlib		
•	ultiple getpass				
•	ase gettext	samba			
_thread	glob	sched			



# 15. IEC 61850 E 6070-5 PROTOCOLS FOR PLC STRATON

In the devices it is possible to activate (together with the Straton PLC) other additional protocols; it is possible to activate:

IEC61850 Server IEC61850 Client IEC60870-5-104 Server IEC60870-5-104 Client IEC60870-5-101 Master IEC60850-5-101 Slave



IEC 61850 is a standard for the design of automation systems for electrical substations. It is part of the International Electrotechnical Commission.

IEC 60870 Part 5 is one of the IEC 60870 standards that define systems used for telecontrol (supervisory control and data acquisition) in electrical engineering and power system automation applications. Part 5 provides a communication profile for sending basic telecontrol messages between two systems, which uses permanent data circuits directly connected between the systems.

IEC 60870-5-104 (aka IEC 104 or Protocol 104) has a TCP/IP-based data transmission mode, IEC 60870-5-101 (aka IEC 101 or Protocol 101) has a serial-based data transmission mode.

For more information, refer to the STRATON PLC manual.

https://straton-plc.com/en/downloads/



## 16. MANUAL INSTALLATION OF LIBRARIES IN STRATON

The following steps are required to integrate the libraries into the Straton IDE in case you do not want to use the Straton package software.

First, we need to add the Seneca FB library (SenecaStratonLibrary.XL5 file) to the IDE, using the "Library Manager" tool:

Library Manager - User	- 🗆 🗙						
<u>F</u> ile <u>T</u> ools <u>W</u> izard <u>H</u> elp							
Function and FBs I/Os Profiles AS-i Types							
	<u>N</u> ew						
	<u>R</u> ename						
Parameters Description	<u>D</u> elete						
^	<u>S</u> tore						
	Reset <u>C</u> hanges						
<							

Select the "File / Open Library" option and enter the name "Seneca" to create the new Seneca library.

Open Libr	ary		×
Seneca		OK	
ProfDP PRP QBF Registers Registers (typed) Selectors <u>Seneca</u> Standard	^	Cancel	
Strings TCP-IP Text buffers Timers UDP			
User Select a library in the list or entr name for creating a new library			



Then, import the Library ("Tools / Import" menu):

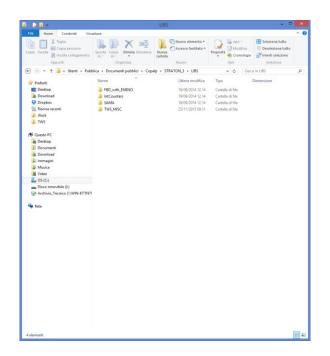
l I 🌛 🍌 🖛 I	LIBRE	ERIE_STRATON			- 🗆 🗙
File Home Con	lividi Visualizza				^
Copia Incolla Appunti	ercorso ollegamento	a Nuovo elemento ▼ Nuova cartella Nuovo	Proprietà	Apri - Modifica Cronologia Apri	Seleziona tutto Deseleziona tutto
🔄 🌛 🔻 🕇 📕 « I	rogetti_in_corso → Z-TWS4 → FW → LIBRERIE	STRATON	v ¢	Cerca in LIE	RERIE_STRATON
	Nome	Ultima modifica Tipo		Dimensione	
Preferiti Desktop	linux shell.XL5	13/07/2011 11.34 File XL5		1 KB	
📕 Download	README_Seneca.txt		nto di testo	1 KB	
😻 Dropbox	Seneca_rev1.XL5	18/11/2013 08.04 File XL5		1 KB	
Risorse recenti	Seneca_rev2.XL5	10/01/2014 14.35 File XL5		2 KB	
UVS4	Seneca_rev3.XL5	31/01/2014 17.41 File XL5		12 KB	
VVOIK	Seneca_rev6a.XL5 Seneca_rev6c.XL5	24/06/2014 14.22 File XL5 09/09/2014 11.30 File XL5		17 KB 17 KB	
📜 Questo PC	Seneca_TWS4_TWS11.XL5	21/05/2014 17.29 File XL5		14 KB	
📜 Desktop	SenecaStratonLibrary_sw2960_000.XL5	10/01/2014 14.35 File XL5		2 KB	
Documenti	SenecaStratonLibrary_sw2960_001.XL5	31/01/2014 17.41 File XL5		12 KB	
Download	SenecaStratonLibrary_sw2960_002.XL5	24/06/2014 14.22 File XL5		17 KB	
🚊 Immagini 🌗 Musica	SenecaStratonLibrary_sw2960_003.XL5	09/09/2014 11.30 File XL5		17 KB	
Video					
S (C:)					
👝 Disco rimovibile 🗸					
12 elementi 1 elemente	selezionato 16,2 KB				
	INNE_CFG ("Corbinge Revolution 27WS117) ICIN_EFC (Society and Revolution 27WS117) ICIN_EFC (Society CAMINIFUL 27WS117) ICIN_EFC (Corbinge Advanced ZVFS117) ICIN_EFTLE, SOCIETY (Corbinge Advanced ZVFS117) ICIN_EFTLE, SOCIETY (Society Advanced ZVFS117) ICIN_EFTLE, SOCIETY (ICIN_EFTLE) ICIN_EFTLE, SOCIETY (ICIN_EFTLE) ICIN_EFTLE) ICIN_EFTLE, SOCIETY (ICIN_EFTLE) ICIN_EFTLE)	24NUNETU, 2:TWS11, 56001-RTU) ງ MMMETU, 2:TWS11, 56001-RTU) ງ TWS11) ງ 1:RTU) ງ mmode (2:TWS4, 2:PASS25, 56001-RTU) ງ 5: 56001-RTU) ງ S: 56001-RTU) ງ RTU) ງ MMUNETU, 56001-RTU) ງ 11: 56001-RTU) ງ 11: 56001-RTU) ງ 10: ງ		Ner Renane Delete	
	WEBSRV_CFG (* Configure the web server (Z-MINIRTU, Z-TWS11) *) WEBSRV_CFG_READ (* Get the web server configuration (Z-MINIRTU, Z Parameters Description	-TWS11) ")	•	Store	

Save the library ("File / Save Library" menu).

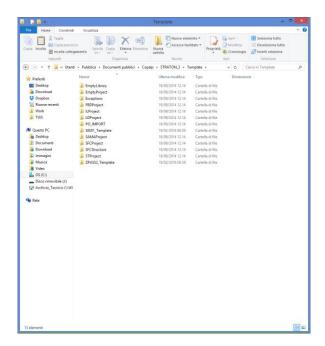
Now that the "low level" FBs are available, we need to install the UDFB library. The UDFB library is provided as a zip file.



The TWS\_MISC folder, contained in the zip file, must be copied to the following directory: *C:\Users\Public\Documents\Copalp\STRATON\LIBS:* 



The template folders must be copied to the following directory: *C:\Users\Public\Documents\Copalp\STRATON\Template* 







# 17. CYBERSECURITY

Seneca IIOT Gateway devices are regularly subjected to severe tests by third-party companies, in order to verify the effectiveness of data protection systems and unauthorized access by an external attacker. Continuous monitoring allows greater control over all firmware that is gradually released.





# 18. WRITING FROM CLOUD TO DEVICE

### 18.1. WRITING TAGS FROM CLOUD TO DEVICE VIA MQTT

Tags can be written via MQTT in two basic ways.

In the first, the tag name does not appear in the payload, in the second, the tag name is made explicit in the payload.

To write a tag without making its name explicit in the payload, you must subscribe to the topic:

seneca/Z-PASS MQTT Client/info/#

A publish with topic will then be received from the device:

```
seneca/Z-PASS MQTT Client/info/<nome tag>
```

and payload.

{"val": <valore tag>}

or

{"value": <valore tag>}

For example:

making the publish to the topic:

seneca/Z-PASS MQTT Client/info/Pippo

with payload:

{"val": 1234}

The decimal value 1234 is written in the Tag named "Pippo" (be careful with case sensitivity).

To write a tag explicitly stating the name in the payload, you need to subscribe to the topic:

seneca/Z-PASS MQTT Client/info

A publish with topic will then be received from the device:

ΕN

11 00557 00



seneca/Z-PASS MQTT Client/info and payload.

{"tags": [{"<nome tag>": <valore tag>]]}

For example:

{"tags": [{"Pippo\_fp": 123.46}]]

Writes the floating point value 123.46 in the tag "Pippo\_fp"

Or it is possible instead of defining the tag name to use the ID (number that appears in the Tag Vid column (see Tag setup configuration web page):

{"tags\_id": [{"<(vid+1)>": <valore tag>}]]}

For example:

{"tags\_id": [{"25": 789}]}

Writes in the tag with vid = 24 the decimal integer value 789

It is also possible to write more than one tag at the same time with the syntaxes:

{"tags": [{"<nome tag1>": <valore tag1>}, {"<nome tag2>": <valore tag2>},....] }

Or:

```
{"tags_id": [{"<(vid tag1)+1>": <valore tag1>}, {"< (vid tag2)+1>": <valore tag2>},....] }
```

For example:

{"tags": [{"Pippo": 1234}, {"Pippo\_fp": 123.46}]} {"tags\_id": [{"25": 1234}, {"26": 123.46}]}

They write both tags at the same time.



### 18.2. SENDING ACTION COMMANDS FROM THE CLOUD TO THE DEVICE VIA MQTT

To send commands to the device via MQTT, the device must receive a PUBLISH, like this:

seneca/Z-PASS MQTT Client/info
{"act": 1}

where:

seneca/Z-PASS MQTT Client/info

is the value of the "Subscribe Topic" parameter of the "MQTT Configuration" webserver configuration page.

The possible "actions" are:

ACT	COMMAND
1	Restarts the device
2	Makes the device save the configuration in
	the URL defined by the parameter
	"Save Configuration URL"
	Defined in the configuration webserver
	page
	"MQTT Configuration".
3	Reads the configuration from the URL
	defined in the "Load Configuration URL"
	parameter
	Defined in the "MQTT Configuration"
	configuration web server page.
4	Downloads the firmware contained in the
	URL defined by the parameter
	"FW Update URL" Defined in the "MQTT
	Configuration" configuration web server
	page and performs the update.
5	Enables the VPN BOX 2 feature and also
	activates the mobile network data
	connection.
6	Enables the VPN BOX 2 function
7	Disables the VPN BOX 2 function
8	Enables the OPEN VPN function
9	Disables the OPEN VPN function
10	Deletes the Data logger files (equivalent to
	pressing the "Clean Cache" button on the
	"tag view" configuration web server page.





### 19. SFTP ACCESS

To easily access the device via SFTP, you can for example use the WINSCP program; you can download WINSCP for free from:

http://winscp.net/eng/download.php

Set the connection as in the following figure (the screen shows a connection to IP address 192.168.85.103):

The credentials (username and password) are those ("user", "123456") set for "FTP USER".

After clicking on the "Login" button, a new window will appear, as in the following screen; on the right you can copy and delete files directly on / from the device.

🌆 Login	- 🗆 X
Wavo site         WFTP         Sviuppo@194,184.235.245         Telecontrollo         test@82.106.249.61         user@ZTWS4         vpnbox	Sessione Protocollo file SFTP Nome server Numero porta 192.168.85.103 22 Nome utente Password User Salva Avanzate
Strumenti 🔻 Gestisci 🔻	Accedi 🔽 Chiudi Aiuto

The WinSCP program is used to transfer files from/to the device.

Locale Seleziona File Comandi Sessione O	nioni Remo	to Aiuto											
		NO AIUIO											
🛞 🎯 Coda 🔹 🏣 🎇 🏷 Sincronizza 🚦	• 🖉 🗈		Impostazioni trasferin	nento Prede	finito	- 🥩 -							
📮 user@192.168.85.103 📫 Nuova sessione													
😫 Documenti 🔹 🚰 🕎 🦛 - 🖃	- 🗈 🖬	a 🎧 🎜 🐁				user	• 🚰 😨   🔶 • 🔶 •	E 🖬 (	🏦 🐉 🔯 Trova file	9 <mark></mark>			
🖟 Upload 🖌 📝 Modifica 🗝 🗙 🛃 🕞 Pr	oprietă 🎦					I Download - DP M	lodifica - 🗶 🖬 🕞 Prop	rietà 😝					
2:\Users\Spagiari\Documents						/disk/pages/user							
Nome	Dimensi	Tipo	Modificato	Attr	^	Nome	C	Nimensi	Modificato	Diritti	Proprietario	,	
-		Cartella superi	23/12/2016 11.04.47						16/01/2017 09:43:41	DIOXEWST-X	root		
Adf lighting		Cartella di file	27/04/2016 09.05.43			(m) (1)							
Azienda		Cartella di file	23/12/2016 11.04.14										
Bluetooth Folder		Cartella di file	15/11/2013 07.46.42										
Boards		Cartella di file	24/06/2016 13.54.46										
Bug 1474 – Etc GMT Timezones misplaced		Cartella di file	22/11/2013 18.19.50										
CaseHistory		Cartella di file	07/10/2016 13.12.38										
Codesys		Cartella di file	07/10/2014 11.07.56										
Copalp		Cartella di file	05/03/2014 12,14.09										
CPU_Linux		Cartella di file	23/12/2016 11.33.53										
Crickets		Cartella di file	15/04/2015 15.38.59										
Downloaded Installations		Cartella di file	29/03/2016 09.52.49										
File di Outlook		Cartella di file	18/01/2017 09.21.16										
Freescale		Cartella di file	29/10/2014 17.43.51										
Gara_Pubbliacque		Cartella di file	24/11/2016 07.33.24										
Huawei		Cartella di file	30/01/2015 10.21.17										
HW		Cartella di file	01/06/2016 13.20.27										
Immagini		Cartella di file	25/07/2016 18.42.40	sh									
JMobile Suite		Cartella di file	12/09/2014 17.17.37										
Manuali		Cartella di file	01/09/2016 10.49.25										
MQX		Cartella di file	13/01/2017 15.52.36										
Musica		Cartella di file	25/07/2016 18.42.40	sh									
NAT with Linux and iptables - Tutorial (Intr		Cartella di file	26/03/2014 13.41.54										
Oldies		Cartella di file	13/03/2015 14.07.57										
OPC_Server_IO		Cartella di file	26/08/2016 09.59.37										
OpenEmbedded		Cartella di file	10/09/2014 12.23.41										
OpenSIPS		Cartella di file	14/12/2015 13.57.38										
Origini dati utente		Cartella di file	04/11/2015 07.43.41	5									
Processo Sviluppo		Cartella di file	12/01/2015 10.26.13		~	<							



## 20. MAINTENANCE MODE

The maintenance mode can be activated via webserver or via modbus tcp-ip/RTU.

In maintenance mode, tags cannot be written via the physical or virtual display but only via protocols (ethernet and serial).

To enable the "maintenance mode" set the value of the "Maintenance Mode" register to 1.

## 21. SMS COMMANDS

On devices with a mobile modem, a number of functions can be controlled using "SMS commands"; these include setting up a mobile data connection (PPP), activating the VPN Box 2 feature, setting up a digital output, etc.

SMS commands can be sent via the phone numbers in the device's Address Book as "admin" or "manager" users; alternatively, any phone number can send an SMS command, provided that the command contains a "password"; <u>the password is the last four digits of the modem's IMEI</u>; therefore, the command will have the following format (there must be a blank space between the "password" and the command text):

<last four IMEI digits> <command text>

Example:

6172 PPP ON

Please note that the command text can be all uppercase, all lowercase, or a combination of these characters.

Any SMS command received from a number not recognized as the "admin" or "manager" user and not containing the password will be ignored; optionally, these messages and all messages not recognized as valid commands can be "relayed" to the "admin" user.

Example:

PPP ON RELAYED

SMS commands fall broadly into two categories:

"set" commands that perform an action

"get" commands that request some information

While "get" commands always have a response, "set commands" may or may not be acknowledged, depending on the configuration parameter.

Any response to a command, be it "set" or "get," will contain the text of the original message plus a result string, for example:

"EXECUTING"

to indicate that the command has been processed successfully; the "ING" form is used to indicate that the procedure started with the command may not have been completed yet "FAILED"



to indicate that the command could not be processed or something went wrong; in this case there is an error string that provides the reason for the failure

Examples:

PPP ON EXECUTING (100.70.179.88) PPP ON FAILED (System PPP ON)

Of course, the response to a "get" command also contains the requested information, if the command was processed successfully.

Example:

GET DIN EXECUTING (1,0,0,0)

Finally, you can disable the entire SMS command function if not needed via a configuration parameter. The following paragraphs provide a complete list of supported commands along with their corresponding responses.

#### 21.1. **PPP ON**

This command can be used to configure the mobile data connection (PPP); the connection is configured with the system configuration parameters (APN Mode, APN, Auth Type, etc.).

If the command is processed correctly, the response contains the IP address assigned to the PPP network interface.

This command is rejected in the following case:

- if the "Remote Connection Disable" (RCD) digital input is HIGH and the "Security Level/Service Disable" parameter is set to "Internet Connection", the command will fail and generate the "Security Level error".

Furthermore, if the connection configuration procedure is not completed after the timeout period (currently set to 30 seconds), the command will fail and generate the "Timeout error".

Please note that failure to activate the mobile data connection with this command is permanent; therefore, if the device is rebooted, the mobile data connection (PPP) will not be re-established.

Example:

→ PPP ON ← PPP ON EXECUTING (100.70.179.88)

#### 21.2. **PPP OFF**

This command can be used to disable the mobile data connection (PPP) set with a previous "PPP ON" command.



Please note that this command does not disable the mobile data connection permanently; therefore, if the device is rebooted, the mobile data connection (PPP) will not be re-established.

This command is never rejected.

Example:

$\rightarrow$	PPP	OFF	
$\leftarrow$	PPP	OFF	EXECUTING

#### 21.3. **PPP IP**

This command can be used to get the IP address assigned to the mobile data connection (PPP); if the PPP connection is not active, the "dummy" IP address (0.0.0.0) will be shown.

This command is never rejected.

Example:

- → PPP IP
- $\leftarrow \qquad \text{PPP IP EXECUTING (100.70.179.88)}$



# 21.4. **PPP CNF**

This command can be used to change the value of the system configuration parameters related to mobile data connection (PPP); the changes are permanent.

The command will have the following format and the parameter values must be separated by a blank space:

PPP CNF <APN mode> <APN> <Authentication Type> <Username> <Password> <PPP Connection Testing IP Address>

All parameters must be present in the above order; no parameter can be left empty.

Regarding the meaning of these parameters: <APN> and <Authentication Type> are numeric fields with the following values:

APN Mode 0: Automatic 1: Manual Authentication Type 0: None 1: CHAP/PAP 2: CHAP only 3: PAP only

This command is rejected in the following case:

If any of the command parameters is missing or invalid, the command will fail, resulting in the error "Command parameter error".

Example:

```
→ PPP CNF 0 mobile.vodafone.it 0 user pass <u>www.google.com</u>
```

 $\leftarrow$  PPP CNF EXECUTING



# 21.5. **VPN ON**

This command can be used to activate the VPN Box function; the function is activated with the system configuration parameters (Server, Password, Tag Name).

The command has two optional parameters, so its format is as follows:

```
VPN ON [PPP] [NOFWL]<sup>1</sup>
```

### "PPP"

If this parameter is present, the mobile data connection (PPP) is configured (if not already active), before activating the VPN Box function

## "NOFWL"

If this parameter is present, "Mobile Network Firewall" is disabled in the system configuration This command is rejected in the following cases:

- if the "custom" VPN function is enabled in the system configuration (parameter "VPN/Enable" = ON,
   "VPN Mode" = "OpenVPN"), the command will not be executed, generating the "System VPN ON" error;
- if the "Remote Connection Disable" (RCD) digital input is HIGH and the "Security Level/Service Disable" parameter is set to VPN Connection", "VPN Service" or "Internet Connection", the command will fail and generate the "Security Level error".

Please note that this command does not activate the VPN Box function permanently; therefore, if the device is rebooted, the function will not be reactivated.

#### Examples:

- $\rightarrow$  VPN ON
- ← VPN ON EXECUTING
- $\rightarrow$  VPN ON PPP
- $\leftarrow$  VPN ON PPP EXECUTING
- $\rightarrow$  VPN ON NOFWL
- ← VPN ON NOFWL EXECUTING
- $\rightarrow$  VPN ON PPP NOFWL
- ← VPN ON PPP NOFWL EXECUTING

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Square brackets indicate that the parameter is optional.



# 21.6. **VPN OFF**

This command can be used to disable the VPN Box function activated with a previous "VPN ON" command; it also disables the mobile data connection (PPP) configured with a previous "VPN ON PPP" command or with the "PPP ON" command.

This command is never rejected.

Please note that this command does not disable the VPN Box function permanently; therefore, if the device is rebooted, the function will be re-enabled.

Example:

→ VPN OFF ← VPN OFF EXECUTING

# 21.7. **VPN CNF**

This command can be used to change the value of the system configuration parameters related to the VPN Box function; <u>the changes are permanent</u>.

The command will have the following format and the parameter values must be separated by a blank space:

VPN CNF <Server> <Password> <Tag Name>

All parameters must be present in the above order; no parameter can be left empty.

As for the meaning of these parameters.

This command is rejected in the following case:

If any of the command parameters is missing or invalid, the command will fail and generate the "Command parameter error".

Example:

- → VPN CNF myvpnbox.seneca.it myvpnbox zpass2-GSP
- ← VPN CNF EXECUTING



## 21.8. **FWL ON**

This command can be used to enable "Mobile Network Firewall" in the system configuration (parameter "Mobile Network Firewall/Enable" = ON).

This command is never rejected.

Example:

- $\rightarrow$  FWL ON
- $\leftarrow$  FWL ON EXECUTING

# 21.9. **FWL OFF**

This command can be used to disable "Mobile Network Firewall" in the system configuration (parameter "Mobile Network Firewall/Enable" = OFF).

This command is never rejected.

Example:

→ FWL OFF ← FWL OFF EXECUTING

## 21.10. **GET DIN**

This command can be used to get the status of one or all digital inputs of the device; if a digital input is not available (because it is used as an output)<sup>2</sup>, the value "0" is returned.

The command can have two formats:

 GET DIN<n>
 with <n>=1..N
 gets the status of a single digital input

 where:
 N=4 per R-PASS+R-COMM
 N=6 per Z-PASS2-RT-4G

GET DIN

gets the status of all digital inputs

This command is rejected in the following cases:

- if the digital I/O number is out of range (for example: 0 or N+1), the command will not be executed and generate the "Command parameter error".

Examples:

```
→ GET DIN

← GET DIN EXECUTING (1,0,0,0)

→ GET DIN1

← GET DIN1 EXECUTING (1)
```

#### <sup>2</sup> This condition can be true for Z-PASS2-RT-4G.



→ GET DIN2  $\leftarrow$  GET DIN2 EXECUTING (0)

# 21.11. **GET DOUT**

This command can be used to get the state of one or all of the device's digital outputs; if a digital output is not available (because it is used as an input)<sup>3</sup>, the value "0" is provided.

The command can have two formats:

 GET DOUT<n>
 con <n>=1..N
 gets the status of a single digital output

 where:
 N=4 per R-PASS+R-COMM
 N=6 per Z-PASS2-RT-4G

 GET DOUT
 gets the status of all digital outputs

This command is rejected in the following cases:

- if the digital I/O number in the command is out of range (for example: 0 or N+1), the command will not be executed and generate the "Command parameter error".

#### Examples:

- → GET DOUT
- $\leftarrow \qquad \text{GET DOUT EXECUTING (0,1,0,0)}$
- → GET DOUT1
- $\leftarrow$  GET DOUT1 EXECUTING (0)
- → GET DOUT2
- $\leftarrow \qquad \text{GET DOUT2 EXECUTING (1)}$

# 21.12. SET DOUT

This command can be used to set the state of one of the device's digital outputs.

The command can have two formats:

```
SET DOUT<n>.CLOSEwith <n>=1..Nsets the digital output to HIGH statusSET DOUT<n>.OPENwith <n>=1..Nsets the digital output to LOW statuswhere:N=4 per R-PASS+R-COMMN=6 per Z-PASS2-RT-4G
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> This condition can be true for Z-PASS2-RT-4G.



This command is rejected in the following cases:

- if the digital output is not configured as "General output" or the digital I/O is used as input<sup>4</sup>, the command will not be executed generating the "Digital I/O mode error";
- if the digital I/O number in the command is out of range (for example: 0 or N+1), the command will not be executed, generating the "Command parameter error";
- if the requested state is neither ".CLOSE" nor ".OPEN", the command will not be executed, generating the "Command parameter error".

#### Example:

- → SET DOUT2.CLOSE
- ← SET DOUT2.CLOSE EXECUTING

# 21.13. **SET PULSE**

This command can be used to generate a pulse on one of the device's digital outputs.

The command can have two formats:

SET PULSE<n>.CLOSE <duration> with <n>=1..N

where:

N=4 per R-PASS+R-COMM

N=6 per Z-PASS2-RT-4G

to generate a LOW-HIGH-LOW pulse, with the HIGH state set for the number of seconds specified by the <duration> parameter

SET PULSE<n>.OPEN <duration> with <n>=1..N

where: N=4 per R-PASS+R-COMM N=6 per Z-PASS2-RT-4G to generate a LOW-HIGH-LOW pulse, with the LOW state set for the number of seconds specified by the <duration> parameter

This command is rejected in the following cases:

- if the digital output is not configured as "General output" or the digital I/O is used as input<sup>5</sup>, the command will not be executed generating the "Digital I/O mode error";
- if the digital I/O number in the command is out of range (for example: 0 or N+1), the command will not be executed, generating the "Command parameter error";
- if the requested state is neither ".CLOSE" nor ".OPEN", the command will not be executed, generating the "Command parameter error";
- if the <duration> parameter is missing or invalid, the command will not be executed, generating the "Command parameter error";

ΕN

Page 222

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> This condition can be true for Z-PASS2-RT-4G.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> This condition can be true for Z-PASS2-RT-4G.



- if the ".CLOSE" parameter is specified and the digital output is already in the HIGH state, the command will not be executed, generating the "No pulse generated" error;
- if the ".OPEN" parameter is specified and the digital output is already in the LOW state, the command will not be executed, generating the "No pulse generated" error.

#### Example:

- → SET PULSE2.CLOSE 10
- ← SET PULSE2.CLOSE 10 EXECUTING

# 21.14. SET USER.PHONE

This command can be used to insert a user with specified phone number, type and group list into the Address Book; it can also be used to modify the type and/or group list of an existing user.

The command has the following format:

```
SET USER.PHONE +<number> <type> <group list>, with <type>=ADM|MGR|USR
```

Please note that <u>the phone number must always be indicated with "international format"</u>, therefore the initial character '+' must always be present.

"group list" is a list of non-negative integers, separated by the character "-", that defines the groups to which the user belongs. An example of valid group lists is the following:

"1-2-3" "1-4" "1" "0"

The value "0" indicates that the user does not belong to any group.

This command is rejected in the following cases:

- if the <number> parameter already exists in the Address Book, with <type> and <group list> specified, the command will fail, generating the "Item already exists" error;
- if the <number> parameter is missing or invalid (including the case where the '+' character is missing),
   the command will fail, generating the "Command parameter error";
- if the <type> parameter is missing or invalid, the command will fail, generating the "Command parameter error";
- if the <group list> parameter is missing or invalid, the command will fail, generating the "Command parameter error".

#### Example:

- $\rightarrow$  SET USER.PHONE +390123456789 ADM 1-2-3
- ← SET USER.PHONE +390123456789 ADM 1-2-3 EXECUTING



# 21.15. **RESET PHONE**

This command can be used to delete a user with the specified phone number from the Address Book.

The command has the following format:

```
RESET PHONE +<number>
```

Please note that the phone number must always be indicated with "international format", therefore the initial character '+' must always be present.

This command is rejected in the following cases:

- if the specified <number> parameter does not exist in the Address Book, the command will fail with the "Item does not exist" error;
- if the <number> parameter is missing or invalid (including the case where the '+' character is missing), the command will fail with the "Command parameter error".

#### Example:

- → RESET PHONE +390123456789
- ← RESET PHONE +390123456789 EXECUTING

Please note that <u>if the user in the Address Book with the specified phone number also has an email address</u>, <u>this command will also delete it</u>.

# 21.16. SET USER.EMAIL

This command can be used to insert a user with specified email address, type and group list into the Address Book; it can also be used to change the type and/or group list of an existing user.

The command has the following format:

SET USER.EMAIL <email address> <type> <group list>, with
<type>=ADM|MGR|USR

"group list" is a list of non-negative integers, separated by the character "-", that defines the groups to which the user belongs. An example of valid group lists is the following:

```
"1-2-3"
"1-4"
"1"
"0"
```

The value "0" indicates that the user does not belong to any group.

This command is rejected in the following cases:

 if the <email address> parameter already exists in the Address Book, with <type> and <group list> specified, the command will not be executed, generating the "Item already exists" error;



- if the <email address> parameter is missing or invalid, the command will not be executed, generating the "Command parameter error";
- if the <type> parameter is missing or invalid, the command will fail, generating the "Command parameter error";
- if the <group list> parameter is missing or invalid, the command will fail, generating the "Command parameter error".

#### Example:

 $\rightarrow$  SET USER.EMAIL admin@zpass.it ADM 1-2-3

← SET USER.EMAIL admin@zpass.it ADM 1-2-3 EXECUTING

#### 21.17. RESET EMAIL

This command can be used to delete a user with a specified email address from the Address Book.

The command has the following format:

RESET EMAIL <email address>

This command is rejected in the following cases:

- if the specified <email address> parameter does not exist in the Address Book, the command will not be executed, generating the "Item does not exist" error;
- if the <email address> parameter is missing or invalid, the command will not be executed, generating the "Command parameter error".

#### Example:

- → RESET EMAIL admin@zpass.it
- ← RESET EMAIL admin@zpass.it EXECUTING

Please note that <u>if the user in the Address Book with the specified email address also has a phone number, this</u> number will also be deleted using this command.

#### 21.18. **STATUS**

This command can be used to get status information from the device.

The status information provided in the response has the following format:

#### R-PASS+R-COMM:

```
R-PASS<hwrev> <date> <time> RUNNING <service status>,<vpn status> <DI1>,<DI2>,<DI3>,<DI4>,<DO1>,<DO2>,<DO3>,<DO4>
```

#### Z-PASS2-RT-4G:

Z-PASS2-RT-4G<hwrev> <date> <time> RUNNING <service status>,<vpn status> <DID01>,<DID0
2>,<DID03>,<DID04>,<DID05>,<DID06>

#### where:

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

ΕN

Page 225



<hwrev>: ""

<date> is in the format "yyyy/mm/dd" <hour> is in the format "hh:mm:ss" <service status> indicates the state of "SRV" LED<sup>6</sup> ("OFF"|"ON"|"FAIL") <vpn status> reports the status of the "VPN" LED ("OFF"|"ON"""FAIL") <DI1>,<DI2>,..., <DID05>,<DID06>, status ("L0"|"HI") of the digital I/Os

This command is never rejected.

Example:

```
    → STATUS
    ← STATUS EXECUTING (Z-PASS2-RT-4G 2018/03/09 08:01:31 RUNNING OFF,OFF HI,LO,HI,LO,LO,LO)
```

# 21.19. **GET GPS**

This command can be used to get GPS location information from the device.

The response is provided as a URL on Google Maps™: https://www.google.com/maps/?g=<latitude>,<longitude>

This command is rejected in the following cases:

- if the GPS signal is not available, the command will not be executed generating the "GPS not fixed" error.

Example:

→ GET GPS

← GET GPS EXECUTING (<u>https://www.google.com/maps/?q=45.3742,11.94557</u>)

# 21.20. **RESET**

This command can be used to reboot the device.

This command is never rejected.

Example:

```
→ RESET

← RESET EXECUTING

21.21. GET TAG
```

This command can be used to get the value of a tag (see the "Modbus Shared Memory Gateway" feature).

<sup>6</sup> See the "Signal LED" Chapter.



The command has the following format:

GET TAG <tag name>

Note that <u>"tag name" is case-sensitive</u>; also, this command assumes that <u>each tag has a distinct name</u>; if there are multiple tags with the same name, this command returns the value of the first tag encountered with the specified name.

The value is shown in the response with the following format:

```
<tag value>,VALID
```

or:

```
<tag value>, INVALID
```

The "INVALID" status may occur for tags with "GATEWAY MODE"="GATEWAY", when the last Modbus read request failed.

This command is rejected in the following cases:

- if no serial port has "Gateway Mode"="Modbus Shared Memory", the command will not be executed generating the error "Modbus Gateway not active";
- if no tags with the specified name are found, the command will not be executed generating the "Tag does not exist" error;
- if the requested tag has "GATEWAY MODE"="BRIDGE" and the Modbus read request fails, the command will not be executed generating the "Tag operation failed" error.

#### Example:

- $\rightarrow$  GET TAG GPS LONGITUDE
- ← GET TAG GPS\_LONGITUDE EXECUTING (11.94528,VALID)

# 21.22. SET TAG

This command can be used to set the value of a tag (see the "Modbus Shared Memory Gateway" feature). The command has the following format:

#### SET TAG <tag name> <tag value>

Note that <u>"tag name" is case-sensitive</u>; also, this command assumes that <u>each tag has a distinct name</u>; if there are multiple tags with the same name, this command attempts to set the value of the first tag encountered with the specified name.

For non-integer tag values, the decimal point character '.' will be used.

This command is rejected in the following cases:

- if no serial port has "Gateway Mode"="Modbus Shared Memory", the command will not be executed generating the error "Modbus Gateway not active";



- if no tags with the specified name are found, the command will not be executed generating the "Tag does not exist" error;
- if the specified value does not match the "Data Type" of the target tag (for example, the value "2" for a "BOOLEAN" tag), the command will fail with an "Invalid value for tag" error;
- if, for any reason, the write operation fails, the command will fail with a "Tag operation failed" error; this includes the following cases:
  - Modbus write request fails for "GATEWAY" or "BRIDGE" tags;
  - the tag value cannot be changed because it is not a "General output" tag, for digital I/O tags ("EMBEDDED");
  - the tag value cannot be changed because it is a "GPS info" tag ("EMBEDDED").

#### Example:

- $\rightarrow$  SET TAG ZPASS DO 10
- ← SET TAG ZPASS\_DO 10 EXECUTING

## 21.23. **OVPN ON**

This command can be used to activate the standard OPEN VPN function; the function is activated with the system configuration parameters (Server, Password, Tag Name).

Please note that <u>this command does not activate the OPEN VPN function permanently; therefore, if</u> <u>the device is rebooted</u>, the function is not reactivated.

Examples:

- $\rightarrow$  OVPN ON
- ← OVPN ON EXECUTING

#### 21.24. **OVPN OFF**

This command can be used to disable the OPEN VPN feature activated with a previous "OVPN ON" command.

Please note that <u>this command does not disable the OPEN VPN feature permanently; therefore, if</u> <u>Z-PASS is restarted, the feature will be re-enabled</u>.

Example:

- $\rightarrow$  OVPN OFF
- ← OVPN OFF EXECUTING

#### 21.25. **CLEAN LOGS**

#### This command will delete all data logs.

- $\rightarrow$  CLEAN LOGS
- $\leftarrow \qquad \text{CLEAN LOGS EXECUTING}$



# 22. DEVICE FIRMWARE UPDATE

The firmware can be updated from the web page (FW UPDATE section) or with a USB stick formatted with the FAT32 file system.

# 22.1. FIRMWARE UPDATE FROM USB STICK

For updating fw from USB port, the procedure is as follows:

Download the FW file from the Seneca website

the downloaded file is a .zip file; extract the .bin file; the FW file must be of the following type:

#### SW00xxxx\_xxx.bin

- 1) Copy this file to the root of the USB pen
- 2) Turn off the device
- 3) Insert the USB pen into the USB port
- 4) Turn on the device

The update procedure will take a few minutes to complete; during this time, the device MUST NOT be turned off.



# 23. FACTORY RESET

With this procedure it is possible to obtain

- 1) All the parameters at the factory
- 2) All folders are cleared (and therefore all data log files and debugging files are deleted).

# 23.1. FACTORY RESET FOR SSD

To obtain a factory reset follow the following procedure:

- 1) Turn off the device
- 2) Reach the back of the device and locate the dip switches as shown in the picture:



- 3) Bring the dip switches in: DIP1 = OFF, DIP2 = ON, DIP3 = ON, DIP4 = ON
- 4) Switch the device on and wait until it has completed charging
- 5) With the device switched on, bring the dips in: DIP1 = OFF, DIP2 = ON, DIP3 = OFF, DIP4 = OFF



## 23.2. FACTORY RESET FOR R-PASS AND R-PASS-S

To obtain a factory reset follow the following procedure:

- 1) Turn off the device
- 2) Reach the back of the device and locate the dip switches as shown in the picture:



- 3) Bring the dip switches in: DIP1 = OFF, DIP2 = ON, DIP3 = ON, DIP4 = ON
- 4) Switch the device on and wait until it has completed charging
- 5) With the device switched on, bring the dips in: DIP1 = OFF, DIP2 = ON, DIP3 = OFF, DIP4 = OFF

# 23.3. FACTORY RESET FOR Z-PASS1-RT, Z-PASS2-RT, Z-TWS4-RT-S, Z-PASS2-RT-S

To obtain a factory reset follow the following procedure:

- 1) Turn off the device
- Reach the back of the device by removing the cover on the bottom of the device and locate the DIP SW1 set
- 3) Bring the dip switches in: DIP1 = ON, DIP2 = ON, DIP3 = ON, DIP4 = OFF, DIP5=ON, DIP6 = ON
- 4) Switch the device on and wait until it has completed charging
- 5) Returns dips to: DIP1 = ON, DIP2 = ON, DIP3 = ON, DIP4 = OFF, DIP5=OFF, DIP6 = OFF



# 24. I/O EMBEDDED

Depending on the model embedded I/Os are available on devices:

MODEL	CONFIGURABLE DIGITAL I/O	ANALOG INPUTS
SSD	2 DIDO	NO
SSD-S	2 DIDO	NO
SSD-E	2 DIDO	NO
R-PASS	4DI 4DO	2
R-PASS-S	4DI 4DO	2
R-PASS-E	4DI 4DO	2
Z-PASS1-RT	6 DIDO	2
Z-TWS4-RT	6 DIDO	2
Z-TWS4-RT-E	6 DIDO	2
Z-PASS2-RT-4G	6 DIDO	2
Z-PASS2-RT-4G- S	6 DIDO	2
Z-PASS2-RT-4G- E	6 DIDO	2

# 24.1. EMBEDDED I/Os UPDATE TIMES

EMBEDDED I/Os UPDATE TIMES ARE:

I/O	TIME (LOGICAL RULES or TAG)	TIME (ON IO Profile PLC
	[ms]	STRATON ) [ms]
DIGITAL INPUTS	500	PLC cycle time
DIGITAL OUTPUTS	500	100
ANALOG INPUTS	500	100
DIGITAL COUNTERS	Max 100 Hz	Max 100 Hz

The embedded I/Os of the devices can also be accessed externally via the Modbus TCP-IP or RTU protocol through the addresses given in the following chapters (default station address is 254)

In addition to these, there are other TAGS that are disabled by default; on the "Setup Tag" web page it is possible to enable them (for example the serial master modbus error counter).

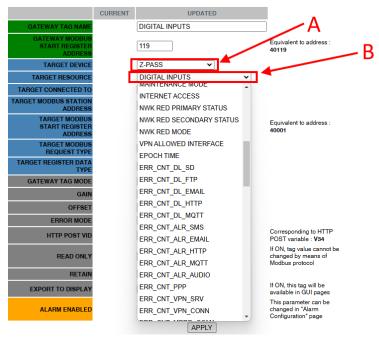




# 24.2. ENABLE NOT ACTIVE BY DEFAULT EMBEDDED TAG

It is possible to enable other TAGs that are disabled by default from the "Setup Tag" web page, for example to be used in logical rules.

To do this, select the "Target Device" based on the device you are using and consequently set the desired tag in the "Target Resource" field.



In addition to the embedded IOs, tags are available for GPS position, redundancy, VPN and error counters.

# AVAILABLE MODBUS ADDRESSES FOR SSD DEVICE

Default Address	Offset	Register Type	I/O	
40001	0	Holding	Bit 0: DI1 (LSB)	
40001	0	Registers	Bit 1: DI2	
40002	1	Holding	Bit 0: DO1 (LSB)	
40002	1	Registers	Bit 1: DO2	
40003 2	2	Holding	Bit 0: Maintenance Mode	
40003	2	Registers		
40015	14	Holding	Analog Input 1 (INT16)	
40015	14	Registers		
40016	15	Holding	Analog Input 2 (INT16)	
40010	15	Registers		
40051	50	Holding	Internet Access (0 = None, 1 = ETH, 2 = WIFI)	
40001	50	Registers	$\frac{1}{1} = \frac{1}{1} = \frac{1}$	



10001	0	Discrete Inputs	DI1
10002	1	Discrete Inputs	DI2
0	0	Coils	D01
1	1	Coils	DO2
40061- 40062	60-61	Holding Registers	Counter 1
40063- 40064	62-63	Holding Registers	Counter 2

# 24.3. MODBUS ADDRESSES OF R-PASS I/Os

Default Address	Offset	Register Type	Ι/Ο
40001	0	Holding Registers	Bit 0: DI1 (LSB) Bit 1: DI2 Bit 2: DI3 Bit 3: DI4
40002	1	Holding Registers	Bit 0: DO1 (LSB) Bit 1: DO2 Bit 2: DO3 Bit 3: DO4
40003	2	Holding Registers	Bit 0: Maintenance Mode
40015	14	Holding Registers	Analog Input 1 (INT16)
40016	15	Holding Registers	Analog Input 2 (INT16)
40051	50	Holding Registers	Internet Access (0 = None, 1 = ETH, 2 = WIFI)
10001	0	Discrete Inputs	DI1
10002	1	Discrete Inputs	DI2
10003	2	Discrete Inputs	DI3
10004	3	Discrete Inputs	DI4
0	0	Coils	DO1
1	1	Coils	DO2

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.

www.seneca.it

Doc: MI-00557-22

Page 234



2	2	Coils	DO3
3	3	Coils	DO4
40061-	60-61	Holding	Counter 1
40062	00-01	Registers	
40063-	62-63	Holding	Counter 2
40064	02-03	Registers	
40065-	64-65	Holding	Counter 3
40066	04-05	Registers	
40067-	66-67	Holding	Counter 4
40068	00-07	Registers	

# 24.4. MODBUS ADDRESSES OF Z-PASS1-RT, Z-PASS2-RT I/Os

Default Address	Offset	Register Type	I/O
40001	0	Holding Registers	Bit 0: DI1 (LSB) Bit 1: DI2 Bit 2: DI3 Bit 3: DI4 Bit 4: DI5 Bit 5: DI6
40002	1	Holding Registers	Bit 0: DO1 (LSB) Bit 1: DO2 Bit 2: DO3 Bit 3: DO4 Bit 4: DO5 Bit 5: DO6
40003	2	Holding Registers	Bit 0: Maintenance Mode
40015	14	Holding Registers	Analog Input 1 (INT16)
40016	15	Holding Registers	Analog Input 2 (INT16)
40051	50	Holding Registers	Internet Access (0 = None, 1 = ETH, 2 = WIFI)
10001	0	Discrete Inputs	DI1
10002	1	Discrete Inputs	DI2



10003	2	Discrete Inputs	DI3
10004	3	Discrete Inputs	DI4
10005	4	Discrete Inputs	DI5
10006	5	Discrete Inputs	DI6
0	0	Coils	DO1
1	1	Coils	DO2
2	2	Coils	DO3
3	3	Coils	DO4
4	4	Coils	DO5
5	5	Coils	DO6
40061- 40062	60-61	Holding Registers	Counter 1
40063- 40064	62-63	Holding Registers	Counter 2
40065- 40066	64-65	Holding Registers	Counter 3
40067- 40068	66-67	Holding Registers	Counter 4
40069- 40070	68-69	Holding Registers	Counter 5
40071- 40072	70-71	Holding Registers	Counter 6

## 24.5. COMMON RESOURCES MODBUS ADDRESSES

Data Type	Register	Default address
Holding Register	EPOCH TIME (UINT32)	45 (40046) – 46
	Time in seconds since	(40047)
	1/1/1970	
Holding Register	INTERNET ACCESS	50 (40051)
	(UINT16)	
	Defines through which network interface access to the Internet takes place (default gateway).	



	0: None 1: Ethernet (WAN) 2: Wi-Fi 3: Mobile (PPP)	
Holding Register	NETWORK REDUNDANCY PRIMARY STATUS (UINT16) Primary interface status	51 (40052)
	0: KO 1: OK	
Holding Register	NETWORK REDUNDANCY SECONDARY STATUS (UINT16)	52 (40053)
	Secondary interface status	
Holding Register	1: OK NETWORK REDUNDANCY MODE (RW) (UINT16) Registry to configure the type of redundancy between:	53 (40054)
	0: OFF 1: WAN/Mobile 2: WAN/Wi-Fi 3: Mobile/WAN 4: Wi-Fi/WAN	
Holding Register	VPN ALLOWED INTERFACE (RW) (UINT16)	54 (40055)
	Allows you to force the VPN to work on a specific interface	
	0: Auto 1: Mobile 2: WAN	



3: Wi-Fi

# 24.6. GNSS MODBUS ADDRESSES (ONLY FOR Z-PASS2-RT AND R-PASS WITH R-COMM OPTION)

Register	Address	Data type	Description	<b>Reading/Writing</b>
GPS_ERROR	40101	INT16	0: OK	RO
			-1: GPS not fixed	
			-2: GPS not	
			available	
GPS_UTC_HH	40102	UINT16	UTC/hours	RO
GPS_UTC_MM	40103	UINT16	UTC/minutes	RO
GPS_UTC_SS	40104	UINT16	UTC/seconds	RO
GPS_DATE_DD	40105	UINT16	Date/day	RO
GPS_DATE_MM	40106	UINT16	Date/month	RO
GPS_DATE_YY	40107	UINT16	Date/year	RO
GPS_LATITUDE	40108	FLOAT64	Latitude	RO
GPS_LONGITUDE	40112	FLOAT64	Longitude	RO
GPS_ALTITUDE	40120	FLOAT64	Altitude	RO
GPS_COG	40124	FLOAT64	Ground heading	RO
GPS_SPKN	40132	FLOAT64	Speed in knots	RO

#### 24.7. **MODBUS ADDRESSES WITH ERROR COUNTERS**

The error counters reset as soon as the error condition ends or can be reset with a writing (to the value 0).

Register	Address	Data type	Description	Reading/Writing
ERR_CNT_DL_SD	40151	UINT16	Error Counter for	RW
			Data Logger SD	
			protocol	
ERR_CNT_DL_FTP	40152	UINT16	Error Counter for	RW
			Data Logger FTP	
			protocol	
ERR_CNT_DL_EMAIL	40153	UINT16	Error Counter for	RW
			Data Logger	
			EMAIL protocol	
ERR_CNT_DL_HTTP	40154	UINT16	Error Counter for	RW
			Data Logger	
			HTTP protocol	
ERR_CNT_DL_MQTT	40155	UINT16	Error Counter for	RW
			Data Logger	
			MQTT protocol	
LL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY WWW.Seneca.it Doc: MI-00557				EN Page 238



LL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATIO		w.seneca.it	Doc: MI-00557-22 FN	Page 239
ERR_CNT_MBWR_COM4	40169	UINT16	Error Counter for Modbus write	RW
			transactions on COM4 port	
ERR_CNT_MBRD_COM4	40168	UINT16	Error Counter for Modbus read	RW
	10100		transactions on COM2 port	
ERR_CNT_MBWR_COM2	40167	UINT16	Error Counter for Modbus write	RW
			Modbus read transactions on COM2 port	
ERR_CNT_MBRD_COM2	40166	UINT16	transactions on COM1 port Error Counter for	RW
ERR_CNT_MBWR_COM1	40165	UINT16	Error Counter for Modbus write	RW
			Modbus read transactions on COM1 port	
ERR_CNT_MBRD_COM1	40164	UINT16	Error Counter for	RW
			OpenVPN connection	
ERR_CNT_VPN_CONN	40163	UINT16	Error Counter for VPN Box or	RW
			VPN Box service channel	
ERR_CNT_VPN_SRV	40162	UINT16	connection) Error Counter for	RW
ERR_CNT_PPP	40161	UINT16	Error Counter for PPP (mobile data	RW
ERR_CNT_ALR_AUDIO	40160	UINT16	Error Counter for audio call alarms	RW
ERR_CNT_ALR_MQTT	40159	UINT16	Error Counter for MQTT alarms	RW
ERR_CNT_ALR_HTTP	40158	UINT16	Error Counter for HTTP alarms	RW
ERR_CNT_ALR_EMAIL	40157	UINT16	Error Counter for EMAIL alarms	RW
ERR_CNT_ALR_SMS	40156	UINT16	Error Counter for SMS alarms	RW



			transactions on	
			COM4 port	
ERR_CNT_MBRD_TCP1	40170	UINT16	Error Counter for	RW
			Modbus read	
			transactions with	
			TCP Server 1	
ERR_CNT_MBWR_TCP1	40171	UINT16	Error Counter for	RW
			Modbus write	
			transactions with	
			TCP Server 1	
ERR_CNT_MBRD_TCP2	40172	UINT16	Error Counter for	RW
			Modbus read	
			transactions with	
			TCP Server 2	
ERR_CNT_MBWR_TCP2	40173	UINT16	Error Counter for	RW
			Modbus write	
			transactions with	
			TCP Server 2	
ERR_CNT_MBRD_TCP5	40218	UINT16	Error Counter for	RW
			Modbus read	
			transactions with	
			TCP Server 25	
ERR_CNT_MBWR_TCP5	40219	UINT16	Error Counter for	RW
			Modbus write	
			transactions with	
			TCP Server 25	

# 24.8. MODBUS ADDRESSES RELATING TO THE MOBILE MODEM

Below is the list of modbus registers that have information relating to the mobile modem, available only in models that support it.

Register	Address	Data type	Description	Reading/Writing
SIGNAL_LEVEL	43001	INT16	signal level in dBm;	RO
_			255 = invalid	
ACCESS_TECHNOLOGY	43002	UINT16	0: invalid	RO
_			2: 2G	
			3: 3G	
			4: 4G	
OPERATOR	43003	UINT32	MCC-MNC of the	RO
			selected operator	
			(e.g.: 22210)	
ICCID	43005	INT64	ICCID of the SIM	RO
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICAT BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION.		w.seneca.it	Doc: MI-00557-22	EN Page 240

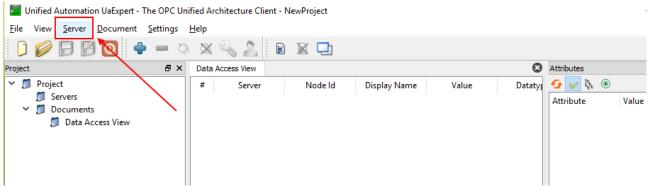


			NOTE: the first 4 digits "8939" are omitted	
IMEI	43009	INT64	IMEI of the modem	RO
CONN_TS	43013	UINT32	Connection activation timestamp ("epoch" time)	RO
GW_MODE	43015	UINT16	RESERVED	RO
SIGNAL_SCALE	43016	UINT16	0: signal absent [15] signal level	RO
APN	43021-43041	STRING (40)	APN (Access Point Name)	RO
OPER_STRING	43042-43052	STRING (20)	operator as string	RO
SIGNAL_RSSI	43053	UINT16	signal level in RSSI	RO
LAC	43054	UINT16	LAC (Location Area Code)	RO
CELL_ID	43055	UINT32	Cell Identity	RO

# 25. "UA EXPERT" CLIENT CONFIGURATION

This chapter will provide the steps to configure the connection and the correct security policy with the "UA Expert" client software

Click Server-> Add



In "Custom Discovery" enter the url for the OPC-UA server:



iscovery Advance	d
ndpoint Filter: No Filt	er 🗸 🗸
	e ·
<ul> <li>Local</li> <li>God Local Netwo</li> </ul>	-
<b>U</b>	rk t Windows Network
	t Terminal Services
> 💆 Web Clie	nt Network
🗸 🞯 Reverse Disc	
-	e click to Add Reverse Discovery >
<ul> <li>Custom Disc</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Couble</li> <li>Recently Use</li> </ul>	e click to Add Server >
	PC IIA Application
	Enter URL 2 ×
	Enter the URL of a computer with discovery service running:
	opc.tcp://192.168.85.103:4840
	OK Cancel
	ngs
Authentication Setti	
Authentication Setti	
Anonymous	Store
Anonymous     Username	Store
Anonymous	Store
Anonymous     Username     Password     Certificate	Store
Anonymous     Username     Password	

Press OK.



Supported security policies are now displayed:

scovery Advanced		
dpoint Filter: No Filter		
🔍 Local		
🖌 😼 Local Network		
1.0.1	Windows Network	
	Terminal Services	
> 💇 Web Client		
🖌 🐼 Reverse Discov		
-	click to Add Reverse Discovery >	
Custom Discov	very click to Add Server >	
	192.168.85.103;4840	/ ۱
	oPC UA Application (opc.tcp)	1
	one - None (uatcp-uasc-uabinary)	
	sic128Rsa15 - Sign (uatcp-uasc-uabinary)	
	sic128Rsa15 - Sign & Encrypt (uatcp-uasc-uabinary)	
🖉 Bas	sic256Sha256 - Sign (uatcp-uasc-uabinary)	
	sic256Sha256 - Sign & Encrypt (uatcp-uasc-uabinary)	
Recently Used		_
🚆 Seneca OP	C UA Application	
-Authentication Setting	15	
_	3-	
Anonymous		
Username		Store
Deceword		
Password		
Password Certificate		

Select the one to use.

Then go to Authentication settings and enter the username and password configured in the OPC-UA server:

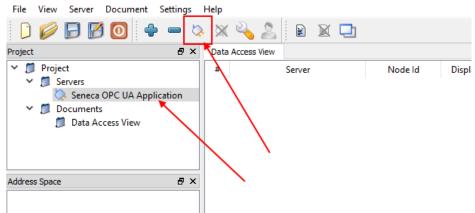
Mdd Server		?	×
Configuration Name Seneca O	PC UA Application		
Discovery Advanced			
Endpoint Filter: No Filter			-
✓	ninal Services twork to Add Servers Discovery> to Add Server	1	
Seneca OPC L	A Application		7
Authentication Settings			
Username	seneca	Store	
Password	•••••		
Certificate Private Key			
Connect Automatically	ОК	Canc	ы



Press OK:

Now it is possible to connect to the server using the appropriate icon:

📕 Unified Automation UaExpert - The OPC Unified Architecture Client - NewProject\*



A new server certificate validation dialog will open. After reviewing the certificate, select Trust Server Certificate to permanently add the certificate to UaExpert's trust list. It is also possible to check the appropriate box to temporarily accept the server certificate for this session and choose Continue to not save the certificate to the trusted list or select Cancel to reject the certificate.

Validating the certific	ate of server 'Seneca OPC UA A	Application' returned an e	error:	
BadCertificateC	nainIncomplete			
ificate Chain				
me		Trust Status		
3 621253a64ba620	064857470f51763bbbeaf13a961	Trusted		
ificate Details				
ors				
Error	SubjectAltName is missing			
Error	unable to get local issuer o	ertificate [BadCertificate	ChainIncompl	ete]
Error	unable to get certificate CR	L [BadCertificateRevoca	tionUnknown]	]
Error	unable to verify the first ce	rtificate [BadCertificateC	hainIncomple	te]
oject				
Common Name	621253a64ba62064857470f5	i1763bbbeaf13a961		
Organization	SENECA			
OrganizationUnit	SENECA			
Locality	Padova			
State	Padova			
Country	IT			
DomainComponent	t			
uer				
Common Name	621253a64ba62064857470f5	i1763bbbeaf13a961		
Organization	SENECA			
OrganizationUnit				
Locality	PD			
State	PD			
Country	IT			
Country	t			
DomainComponent idity				
DomainComponent	ven 18. gen 16:08:20 2019			
DomainComponent idity	ven 18. gen 16:08:20 2019 gio 13. gen 16:08:20 2039			
DomainComponent idity Valid From			Trust Serv	



The Certificate Error window will now appear:



Click on "Ignore" to continue.

Now the connection is established, you can read/write the value of the tags

🗋 🥟 🕞 🗭 🧿 🔶		8	🗙 🔌 🔏		R 🗖	b	
roject	8>	<	Data Access Vie	N			
<ul> <li>Project</li> <li>Servers</li> <li>Sencea OPC UA Applicit</li> <li>Documents</li> <li>Data Access View</li> </ul>	ation		#	Serve	r	Node ld	Display
ddress Space	<b>a</b> >	<					
🨏 No Highlight	•	•					
Root		<b>۱</b>					
<ul> <li>Cobjects</li> <li>GPS_ALTITUDE</li> </ul>							
> GPS_ALITIODE							
> GPS_DAY							
> GPS_ERROR							
> 🕘 GPS_FIX							
> GPS_HDOP							
> 🔲 GPS_HOUR							
> 🕘 GPS_LATITUDE							
> GPS_LONGITUDE							
> GPS_MINUTE							
> 🕘 GPS_MONTH							
> 🍘 GPS_NUM_SAT							
> 💷 GPS_SECOND							
> 🍘 GPS_SPEED_KM							
> 💷 GPS_SPEED_KN							
> GPS_YEAR							
> 💑 Server							
> 🔲 V100							
> 🔲 V1000							
> 🕘 V1001							
>							
>							
> 💷 V1004		. []					

To update the tags in real time, drag and drop what you want to display:



Unified Automation UsEspert - The OPC Unified Architecture Client - NewProject* File View Server Document Settings Help								
D 💋 🕞 🖉 🧿 💠 📼 🕻	> 🗙 🔦 🤰 🖹 🖹 🕰 🗖							
Project & ×	Data Access View							
<ul> <li>Project</li> <li>Severs</li> <li>Sence OPC UA Application</li> <li>Documents</li> <li>Data Access View</li> </ul>	Server Server     Server OPC UA Application     Seneca OPC UA Application     Seneca OPC UA Application	Node Id         Display Name           NS1[String]/1024         V1024           NS1[String]/1025         V1025           NS1[String]/1026         V1026	Value 0 0	UInt16	15:23:13.097 15:23:23.510	Server Timestamp 15:23:13.097 15:23:23.510 15:23:25.556	Good Good Good	Statuscode
Address Space & X								
😏 No Highlight 👻								
>         ∨ 1012         ∧           >         ∨ 1013         >           >         ∨ 1013         >           >         ∨ 1015         >           >         ∨ 1015         >           >         ∨ 1015         >           >         ∨ 1016         >           >         ∨ 1017         >           >         ∨ 1017         >           >         ∨ 1010         >           >         ∨ 1020         >           >         ∨ 1022         >           >         ∨ 1022         >           >         ∨ 1023         >           >         ∨ 1023         >           >         ∨ 1030         >           >         ∨ 1032         >           >         ∨ 1034         ∨								

# 26. KEYS CREATION FOR SSH CONNECTION

The following chapter describes the procedure for creating public and private keys for accessing the device via ssh.

The creation of the keys requires the use of the putty software, which can be downloaded from:

#### https://www.putty.org/

To create and use SSH keys on Windows, it is necessary to install PuTTY. This software also installs other tools that are necessary for our purpose.

After installing putty, open the PuTTYgen program:

😴 PuTTY Key Generator	? ×
<u>File Key Conversions Help</u>	
Key No key.	
Actions	
Generate a public/private key pair	Generate
Load an existing private key file	Load
Save the generated key Save public key	Save private key
Parameters	
Type of key to generate: ● <u>R</u> SA ○ <u>D</u> SA ○ <u>E</u> CDSA ○ EdD <u>S</u> A	) SSH- <u>1</u> (RSA)
Number of <u>b</u> its in a generated key:	2048



Now press the "Generate" button:

😴 PuTTY Key Generator		? ×
<u>File K</u> ey Con <u>v</u> ersions <u>H</u> elp		
Key		
Public key for pasting into OpenSSH authorized keys file:		
ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQCfTvuQ +lc6Jjwo3M95s01cJ+/./mrq4vsvzz+t +UV3SXu/RimCKs2E9JUfpNFN8bEdVfmZx9R4qli/mZDWp zxqqUqQQByZ5n2UJ9sm10A8IH-55LiN1iUMMnd5rG5qm +6nmTHqbYth0KX386YEem9dEyNohh1aubAhm4Ez3FQ50	babNaWEMnBQLUfQC2Q104 3+iFJiLJQs/8xqaXq3JZvh+g72i	Ojj65uDpqdnROL3akh2
Key fingerprint: ssh-rsa 2048 SHA256:NoqCjZb26Qo	XrJLZ1CuSTpiNubmHj3ZFSu7	WgK2h5uM
Key comment: rsa-key-20241127		
Key p <u>a</u> ssphrase:		
Confirm passphrase:		
Actions		
Generate a public/private key pair		<u>G</u> enerate
Load an existing private key file		Load
Save the generated key	Save p <u>u</u> blic key	<u>S</u> ave private key
Parameters		
Type of key to generate: <u>R</u> SA <u>D</u> SA <u>E</u> CDSA	◯ EdD <u>S</u> A	○ SSH- <u>1</u> (RSA)
Number of <u>bi</u> ts in a generated key:		2048

The public key appears in the textbox, which must be copied to the device; do not save the key by pressing the button but copy/paste it into a new file, making sure to select the ENTIRE key:

	ssh-rsa AAA	AB3NzaC1yc2EAAAAD/ *	+							-	×
File	Modifica	Visualizza									8
ssh AAA LUfe	-rsa AB3NzaC1yc 2C2Q1040jji		qUq0QByZSn2UJ9sm	10A1B1+5SL1N11UMMn	ndSrGSqm8+iFJiL3	JQs/8xqaXq3JZvh+	g72qp+		EjUfpNFN8bEdVfmZx9R4qJ 27	11/mZDWp	
Riga	1, col. 398 3	97 caratteri						100%	Windows (CRLF)	UTF-8	

To be loaded into the device, the file type must be: "id\_\*.pub "

For example, rename the file as:

"id\_publickey.pub":



<u>N</u> ome file:	id_publickey.pub	$\sim$
Sal <u>v</u> a come:	Documenti di testo (*.txt)	~
<ul> <li>Nascondi cartelle</li> </ul>	Codifica: UTF-8 $\checkmark$ Salva Annulla	

It is now possible to save the private key. To do so, enter a password:

Eile       Key       Conversions       Help         Key       Bublic key for pasting into OpenSSH authorized_keys file:       ++LcSijwo9M9Es01cJ+k/mq4vsvzz+t         +UV3SXu/RimCKsE2EjUtpNFNBbEdVimZx9R4qli/mZDWpabNaWEMnBQLUKQC2Q1040ji65uDpqdnR0L3akh2       +valFadU042025n2U39m10ABt-55U1NUMMd5SG508B+FJLUGa/&xcaXq3J2Vh+g72qp         +orm THqbYth0KX386YEem3dEjWohh IaubAhm4Ez3F050T6h7dad4HUMbHL       +valFadU0RbKPin7wBc1mpfqYWqTLS1mjgv3boEq02MkBq4H4d rsa-key-20241127         Key figneprint:       ssh-rsa 2048 SHA256:NoqQ2b26QoXrJLZ1CuSTpiNubmHj3ZFSu7WgK2h5uM         Key gomment:       rsa-key-20241127         Key passphrase:	😴 PuTTY Key Gener	ator			?	×			
Key         Public key for pasting into OpenSSH authorized_keys file:         +lc6Jjwo9M9Es01cJ+k/mrq4vsvzz+t         +UV3SKu/RimCKsE2EjUfpNFNBbEdVfmZx9R4qli/mZDWpabNaWEMnBQLUKQC2Q1040ji65uDpqdnR0L3akh2         zvqqluQ0QbgZSn2U39m10ABi+SSUNIUMMndSrGSgmB+rFJLUQs/SxqaXq3JZvh+g72qp         +6m THqbYth0KX386YEem3dEyNohh laubAm4Ez3R050T6/h7dal4HUMbHL         +v8lFadU0RbKPfn7wBc1mpfqYWqTLS1mjgv3boEq0ZMkBq4H4d rsa-key-20241127         Key fingerprint:       ssh-rsa 2048 SHA256:NoqQ2b26QoXrJLZ1CuSTpiNubmHj3ZFSu7WgK2h5uM         Key gomment:       rsa-key-20241127         Key gasphrase:									
Public key for pasting into OpenSSH authorized_keys file:         +Lc6.ljwo9M9Es01c.J+k/mrq4vsvzz+t         +UV3SXu/RimCKsE2EjUpNFN8bEdVmzXsPR4qli/mZDWpabNaWEMnBQLUFQC2Q1040ji65uDpqdnR0L3akh2         zvqd1q0Q0gVz5n2U39910ABI+5SUN1iUMMndsGSgmB+iFJLJQs/3xqaXq3JZ/n+g72qp         +GmTHqbYth0KX386YEem3dEjVNoh1aubAm4Ez3PG50T6/h7dal4HUMbHL         +v8lFadUORbKPfn7wBc1mpfqYWqTLS1mjgv3boEq02MkBq4H4d rsa-key-20241127         Key fingerprint:       ssh-rsa 2048 SHA256:NoqQ/2b26QoXrJLZ1CuSTpiNubmHj3ZFSu7WgK2h5uM         Key gomment:       rsa-key-20241127         Key passphrase:	, -	ons <u>n</u> eip							
+lc6Jjwo9M9Es01cJ+k/mq4vsvzz+t         +UC3Jwo9M9Es01cJ+k/mq4vsvzz+t         +UV3SKu/RimCKsE2EjUtpNFN8bEdVim2x9R4qli/mZDWpabNaWEMnBQLUKQC2Q1040ji65uDpqdnR0L3akh2         zvqd1q0Q0gV25n2U39m10ABi+5SUN1UMMndSrGSqmB+rFJLJQs/&xqaXq3JZvh+g72qp         +6mi THqbYth0KX386YEem3dEjWohh laubAmw4Ez3F050T6/h7dal4HUMbHL         +v8lFadU0BbKFn7wBc1mpfqYWqTLS1mjgv3boEq0ZMkBq4H4d rsa-key-20241127         Key fingerprint:       ssh-rsa 2048 SHA256:NoqQ2b26QoXrJLZ1CuSTpiNubmHj3ZFSu7WgK2h5uM         Key gomment:       rsa-key-20241127         Key gasphrase:									
+ UV3SXu/RinCKsE2EjUtp/IFN8bEdVim2x9R4ql/m2DWpabNaWEMnBQLUK0C2Q1040jj65uDpqdnR0L3akh2         zxqqUqQQByZSn2UU9sm10Al8I+55UN1iUMMndSrGSqmB+tFJLJQs/8xqaXq3J2vh+g72qp         +fmmTHq3VTblKX368YEem3dEyNoh1aubAhm4Ez3FQ50T6/n7da4HUMbHL         +v8FadUORbKPn7wBcTmpfqYWqTL51mgv3boEq0ZMkBq4H4d rsakey-20241127         Key fingerprint:       ssh-rsa 2048 SHA256:NoqCj2b26QoXrJLZ1CuSTpiNubmHj3ZFSu7WgK2h5uM         Key gomment:       rsakey-20241127         Key pasphrase:									
Key gomment:       rsa-key-20241127         Key pgssphrase:	+UV3Sxu/RimCKsE2EjUfpiVFN8bEdVmZx9R4qli/m2Z0VpabNaWEMnBdLUfQC201040jj65uDpqdnR0L3akh2 zxqqUqQQByZSn2UJ9m10ABH+S5LN1iUMMndSrGSqmB+iFJLUQs/8xqaXq3JZvh-g72qp +6nmTHdpYtDiVX38FYEem3dEyNoh1aubAhm4Ez3FQ50T6/n7aal4HUMbHL								
Key passphrase:         Cgrfirm passphrase:         Actions         Generate a public/private key pair         Load an existing private key file         Save the generated key         Save the generated key         Save the generated key         Parameters         Type of key to generate:         © RSA       © ECDSA         Cad Save 1	Key fingerprint:	ssh-rsa 2048 SHA256	NoqCjZb26QoXrJL	Z1CuSTpiNubmHj3ZFSu7	WgK2h5uM				
Confirm passphrase:         Actions         Generate a public/private key pair         Load an existing private key file         Save the generated key         Save the generated key         Save public key         Save the generated key         Save the generated key         Save public key         Save the generated key         Save public key         <	Key comment:	rsa-key-20241127							
Actions         Generate a public/private key pair         Load an existing private key file         Save the generated key         Save the generated key         Parameters         Type of key to generate:         © RSA       © DSA	Key p <u>a</u> ssphrase:	•••••							
Generate a public/private key pair     Generate       Load an existing private key file     Load       Save the generated key     Save public key       Parameters     Type of key to generate:       O RSA     O SA	Confirm passphrase:								
Load an existing private key file Load Save the generated key Save public key Save private key Parameters Type of key to generate: ORSA OESA OESA OSSH-1 (RSA)	Actions								
Save the generated key     Save public key       Parameters       Type of key to generate:       • RSA       • DSA       • ECDSA       • EdDSA       • SSH-1 (RSA)	Generate a public/pri	ivate key pair			<u>G</u> enerate				
Parameters Type of key to generate:  ● BSA ○ DSA ○ ECDSA ○ EdDSA ○ SSH-1 (RSA)	Load an existing priva	ate key file			Load				
Type of key to generate: • RSA DSA ECDSA EdDSA SSH-1 (RSA)	Save the generated	key		Save p <u>u</u> blic key	Save private key				
O <u>R</u> SA ○ <u>D</u> SA ○ <u>E</u> CDSA ○EdD <u>S</u> A ○SSH- <u>1</u> (RSA)	Parameters								
Number of <u>bits</u> in a generated key: 2048			◯ <u>E</u> CDSA	◯ EdD <u>S</u> A	◯ SSH- <u>1</u> (RSA)				
	Number of <u>b</u> its in a ge	enerated key:			2048				

Once finished, click the Save Private Key button and select a safe place to store it. You can name your key as you like. The ".ppk" extension will be added automatically. We now have the 2 key files, public and private:

id_publickey.pub	27/11/2024 08:58	Microsoft Publish	1 KB
🚊 privatekey.ppk	27/11/2024 09:03	PuTTY Private Key	2 KB



We can now load the public key "id\_publickey.pub" into the edge device from the "conf\_management" page:

Users Contiguration				
Router Configuration	WARNING: it is stro	ngly rec	ommended to change admin	username/passwoi
Router Configuration				
Port Mapping Rules				
NAT 1:1 Rules	Load Configuration			
Static Routes				
Shared Memory Tag Conf.	Conf file (SW01978 conf.tar.gz			
TCP Servers	or SW01978_conf.zip)			
Tag Setup		LOAD	Sceqli file Nessun file selezionato	
Tag View	All parameters will be	LUAD	Scegii file Nessun file selezionato	
Custom Device DB	overwritten and a system reboot will be			
Alarms	performed			
Alarm Configuration				
Alarm Summary	Load Old Configuration			
Alarm History	Conf file			
Client Protocols	(SW012400_conf.tar.gz)			
USB Transfer Conf.	All parameters will be	LOAD	Scegli file Nessun file selezionato	
FTP Configuration	overwritten and	LUAD	Scegii nie Nessun nie selezionato	
Email Configuration	a system reboot will be			
HTTP Configuration	performed			
MQTT Configuration	Save Configuration			
Logic Configuration	Configuration will be			
Phonebook	downloaded	SAVE	All (Conf. + Logic) V	
Message Configuration	as file SW01978_conf.tar.gz			1
Timer Configuration	Save Debug Logs			
Rule Scripts				
Rule Management	Debug Logs will be downloaded			
Data Logger (USB missing)	as file SW01978_logs.tar.gz	SAVE		
General Settings	(this will take some			
Group Configuration	minutes)			
Cloud Configuration	Load SSH Key		<u> </u>	
Cloud Configuration	SSH key file			
GUI Configuration	(id_*.pub)			
Custom Images		LOAD	Scegli file Nessun file selezionato	RESET
Maintenance	RSA key	LUAD	ocegii ne ivessun file selezionato	REDET
Ethernet Interfaces	The first key in the file			
Modbus Serial Trace	will be loaded			
FW Versions				
FW Upgrade				

Press the "LOAD" button to load the selected file. The following screen appears:

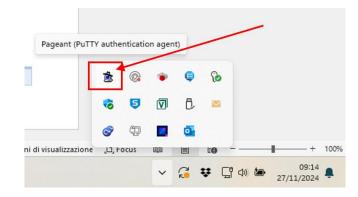
R-PASS
Conf. Management [user: admin] [logout]
Firmware Version: SW01978-3.1.2.1
Optional Features: Logics, VPN, IOT
MAC Address: C8F981220356
Internet Access: WAN
Gateway: running [Data Logger: running (no group enabled)]
Router: disabled
SSH key loaded. WARNING: it is strongly recommended to change admin username/password !

It is now possible to activate the sftp/ssh service in the edge device:

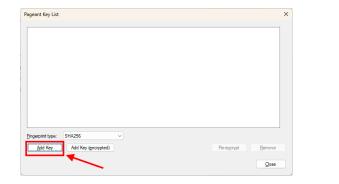


SENECA <sup>®</sup>	R-PASS					
Basic Configuration	Network and Services [user: admin] [logout]					
Summary	Firmware Version: SW019	Firmware Version: SW01978-3.1.2.1				
Network and Services						
Serial Ports	Optional Features: Logics	, VPN, IOT				
I/O Configuration	MAC Address: C8F981220	)356				
Real Time Clock Setup	Internet Access: WAN					
Gateway Configuration	Gateway: running [Data L	ogger: running (no	aroup enabled)]			
VPN Configuration		- 33	3			
OPC-UA Server Conf.	Router: disabled					
Users Configuration						
Router Configuration	WARNING: it is strong	gly recommende	ed to change a	admin username.		
Router Configuration						
Port Mapping Rules						
NAT 1:1 Rules			CURRENT	UPDATED		
Static Routes		NETWORK				
ihared Memory Tag Conf.		NETWORK				
TCP Servers		DHCP on WAN	ON	ON 🗸		
Tag Setup		LAN IP Address	192.168.120.11	192.168.120.11		
Fag View		LAN Network Mask		255.255.255.0		
Custom Device DB				192.168.100.101		
Alarms	WAN IP Address					
Alarm Configuration		WAN Network Mask	255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0		
Alarm Summary		Default Gateway	192.168.100.1	192.168.100.1		
Alarm History		DNS Mode	DHCP	DHCP 🗸		
Client Protocols USB Transfer Conf		DNS Server	192.168.100.1	192.168.100.1		
FTP Configuration	IP Config	uration from Discovery	ON	ON V		
Email Configuration						
HTTP Configuration		WEB SERVER				
MQTT Configuration	Protocol (*)		HTTP/HTTPS	HTTP/HTTPS 🗸		
Logic Configuration	HTTP Conf Port (*)		8080	8080		
Phonebook	HTTP Remote Display Port (*)			80		
Message Configuration						
Timer Configuration		HTTPS Port (*)	443	443		
Rule Scripts		FILE TRANSFER				
Rule Management		Protocol	SETP	SFTP V		
Data Logger (USB		SFTP Port		22		
nissing)		SETP Port	22	22		

Let's now run the software on pc windows pageant (always part of the Putty installation). At the end of the procedure it can be found here:



Double-click on the icon and select "Add Key":





And select the newly generated private key:

🚊 privatekey.ppk

We will be prompted to enter the previously set password:

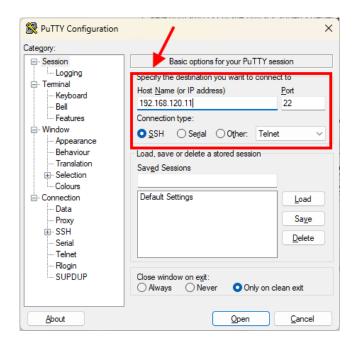
Pageant: Loading E	incrypted K X
Enter passphra rsa-key-2	
0 <u>K</u>	<u>C</u> ancel

And confirm with OK:

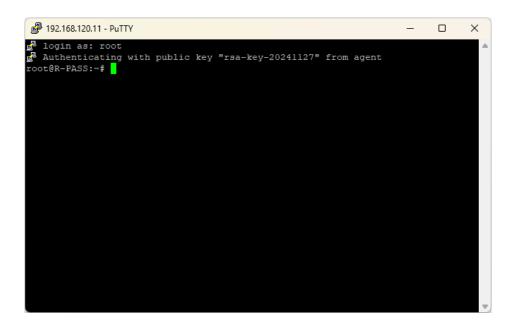
Pageant Ke	y List		×
RSA 20	48 SHA256:NoqCjZb26QoX;JLZ1CuSTpiNubmHj3ZFSu7WgK2h5uM	rsa-key-20241127	
<u>F</u> ingerprint t <u>A</u> dd K		Re-encrypt	<u>R</u> emove



The private key is now installed in Putty. We can press "Close" and connect with Putty:



We can now access as root:





# ATTENTION!

Each time the PC is restarted, it will be necessary to reload the private key with the pageant software



Activating the sFTP/SSH service may lead to a decrease in the defences of the edge device against external attacks (potential cybersecurity problems). Once maintenance via ssh has been completed, Seneca suggests disabling the service.

# 27. NUMBERING OF "0-BASED" OR "1-BASED" MODBUS ADDRESSES

According to the Modbus standard the Holding Registers are addressable from 0 to 65535, there are 2 different conventions for numbering the addresses: "0-BASED" and "1-BASED". For greater clarity, Seneca shows its register tables in both conventions.

ATTENTION!

CAREFULLY READ THE DOCUMENTATION OF THE MODBUS MASTER DEVICE IN ORDER TO UNDERSTAND WHICH OF THE TWO CONVENTIONS THE MANUFACTURER HAS DECIDED TO USE

SENECA USES THE "1 BASED" CONVENTION FOR ITS PRODUCTS

# 27.1. NUMBERING OF MODBUS ADDRESSES WITH "0-BASED" CONVENTION

The numbering is:

HOLDING REGISTER MODBUS ADDRESS (OFFSET)	MEANING
0	FIRST REGISTER
1	SECOND REGISTER
2	THIRD REGISTER
3	FOURTH REGISTER
4	FIFTH REGISTER

Therefore, the first register is at address 0.

In the following tables, this convention is indicated with "ADDRESS OFFSET".



# 27.2. NUMBERING OF MODBUS ADDRESSES WITH "1 BASED" CONVENTION (STANDARD)

The numbering is that established by the Modbus consortium and is of the type:

HOLDING REGISTER MODBUS ADDRESS 4x	MEANING
40001	FIRST REGISTER
40002	SECOND REGISTER
40003	THIRD REGISTER
40004	FOURTH REGISTER
40005	FIFTH REGISTER

This convention is indicated with "ADDRESS 4x" since a 40000 is added to the address so that the first Modbus register is 40001.

A further convention is also possible where the number 4 is omitted in front of the register address:

HOLDING MODBUS ADDRESS WITHOUT 4x	MEANING
1	FIRST REGISTER
2	SECOND REGISTER
3	THIRD REGISTER
4	FOURTH REGISTER
5	FIFTH REGISTER

# 27.3. BIT CONVENTION WITHIN A MODBUS HOLDING REGISTER

A Modbus Holding Register consists of 16 bits with the following convention:

| BIT |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 15  | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   | 7   | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |

For instance, if the value of the register in decimal is 12300 the value 12300 in hexadecimal is: 0x300C

the hexadecimal 0x300C in binary value is: 11 0000 0000 1100



So, using the above convention, we get:

| BIT |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 15  | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   | 7   | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| 0   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 0   | 0   |

# 27.4. MSB and LSB BYTE CONVENTION WITHIN A MODBUS HOLDING REGISTER

A Modbus Holding Register consists of 16 bits with the following convention:

| BIT |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 15  | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   | 7   | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |

LSB Byte (Least Significant Byte) defines the 8 bits ranging from Bit 0 to Bit 7 included, we define MSB Byte (Most Significant Byte) the 8 bits ranging from Bit 8 to Bit 15 inclusive:

BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BYTE MSB										BYTE	ELSB			

# 27.5. REPRESENTATION OF A 32-BIT VALUE IN TWO CONSECUTIVE MODBUS HOLDING REGISTERS

The representation of a 32-bit value in the Modbus Holding Registers is made using 2 consecutive Holding Registers (a Holding Register is a 16-bit register). To obtain the 32-bit value it is therefore necessary to read two consecutive registers:

For example, if register 40064 contains the 16 most significant bits (MSW) while register 40065 contains the least significant 16 bits (LSW), the 32-bit value is obtained by composing the 2 registers:

BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	40064 MOST SIGNIFICANT WORD														

BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT	BIT
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	40065 LEAST SIGNIFICANT WORD														

 $Value_{32bit} = Register_{LSW} + (Register_{MSW} * 65536)$ 

In the reading registers it is possible to swap the most significant word with the least significant word, therefore it is possible to obtain 40064 as LSW and 40065 as MSW.



# 27.6. **TYPE OF 32-BIT FLOATING POINT DATA (IEEE 754)**

The IEEE 754 standard (<u>https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE\_754</u>) defines the format for representing floating point numbers.

As already mentioned, since it is a 32-bit data type, its representation occupies two 16-bit holding registers. To obtain a binary/hexadecimal conversion of a floating point value it is possible to refer to an online converter at this address:

## http://www.h-schmidt.net/FloatConverter/IEEE754.html

			IEEE 754 Converter (JavaScript), V0.22	
	Sign	Exponent	Mantissa	
Value:	+1	21	1.2699999809265137	
Encoded as:	0	128	2264924	
Binary:				
	You er	ntered	2.54	
	Value	actually stored in float:	2.53999996185302734375	+1
	Error o	lue to conversion:	-3.814697265625E-8	_1
	Binary	Representation	0100000001000101000111101011100	
	Hexad	ecimal Representation	0x40228f5c	

Using the last representation the value 2.54 is represented at 32 bits as:

#### 0x4022 8F5C

Since we have 16-bit registers available, the value must be divided into MSW and LSW:

0x4022 (16418 decimal) are the 16 most significant bits (MSW) while 0x8F5C (36700 decimal) are the 16 least significant bits (LSW).



# 27.7. **TYPE OF STRING DATA**

The representation of a string in the Modbus Holding Registers is made using N consecutive Holding Registers (a Holding Register is a 16-bit register). To read/write the string, it is necessary to read/write multiple consecutive registers based on the size of the string itself.

The structure of the string in the registers is represented here:

- the first register contains the actual length of the string in bytes and therefore in characters (maximum length = 255)

- the subsequent registers contain 2 ASCII characters, with "Big Endian" convention the first character is in the MSB and the second in the LSB

- in case of an odd number of characters, the least significant byte of the register contains 0x00

- the excess registers (without characters) are at 0x0000

For example, the string tag whose size has been defined as 40 characters:

mobile.vodafone.it

actually occupies 21 registers (i.e. 40 characters + 1 register for the actual length of the string), note that the actual string size is 18 characters so the first register will be 0x0012 = 18 decimal:

reg[0]=0x0012 reg[1]=0x6D6F reg[2]=0x6269 reg[3]=0x6C65 reg[4]=0x2E76 reg[5]=0x6F64 reg[6]=0x6166 reg[7]=0x6F6E reg[8]=0x652E reg[9]=0x6974 reg[10]=0x0000 ... reg[19]=0x0000

reg[20]=0x0000